

Advantage™ CA-DADS™ Plus for CICS

User Guide

40



Computer Associates™

This documentation and related computer software program (hereinafter referred to as the "Documentation") is for the end user's informational purposes only and is subject to change or withdrawal by Computer Associates International, Inc. ("CA") at any time.

This documentation may not be copied, transferred, reproduced, disclosed or duplicated, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of CA. This documentation is proprietary information of CA and protected by the copyright laws of the United States and international treaties.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, licensed users may print a reasonable number of copies of this documentation for their own internal use, provided that all CA copyright notices and legends are affixed to each reproduced copy. Only authorized employees, consultants, or agents of the user who are bound by the confidentiality provisions of the license for the software are permitted to have access to such copies.

This right to print copies is limited to the period during which the license for the product remains in full force and effect. Should the license terminate for any reason, it shall be the user's responsibility to return to CA the reproduced copies or to certify to CA that same have been destroyed.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, CA provides this documentation "as is" without warranty of any kind, including without limitation, any implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose or noninfringement. In no event will CA be liable to the end user or any third party for any loss or damage, direct or indirect, from the use of this documentation, including without limitation, lost profits, business interruption, goodwill, or lost data, even if CA is expressly advised of such loss or damage.

The use of any product referenced in this documentation and this documentation is governed by the end user's applicable license agreement.

The manufacturer of this documentation is Computer Associates International, Inc.

Provided with "Restricted Rights" as set forth in 48 C.F.R. Section 12.212, 48 C.F.R. Sections 52.227-19(c)(1) and (2) or DFARS Section 252.227-7013(c)(1)(ii) or applicable successor provisions.

© 2002 Computer Associates International, Inc. (CA)

All trademarks, trade names, service marks, and logos referenced herein belong to their respective companies.

Contents

Chapter 1: Introduction

Benefits.....	1-1
Solve Your CICS Resource Management Problems.....	1-6
Functions Supported.....	1-6
Publications	1-7

Chapter 2: Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Online Functions

Accessing and Editing Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Screens	2-5
PF Keys	2-6

Chapter 3: Dynamic Allocation Facility

Dynamic Allocation Concepts	3-1
Dynamic Allocation Facility Menu	3-2
Option 1. Inquiry	3-3
Option 2. Maintenance.....	3-4
Allocation Definition Selection Menu	3-6
Browsing Allocation Definitions.....	3-8
File Maintenance Screens	3-10
Accessing Related File Screens.....	3-13
DBD Maintenance Screens	3-14
Class Maintenance Screens	3-16
Transient Data Queue Maintenance Screens.....	3-17
Accessing Related Transient Data Queue Screens.....	3-22
Transaction Maintenance Screens.....	3-23
Program Maintenance Screens	3-25
Automatic Timer Function Maintenance Screens.....	3-27
SYSID Definition Maintenance Screens.....	3-30
Associated Maintenance Screens.....	3-31
Option 3. Allocation	3-32
How Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Performs Allocation and Deallocation.....	3-32
Allocation – Deallocation Request Menu.....	3-36

Allocation/Deallocation Pre-Request Status.....	3-39
Allocation/Deallocation Results.....	3-40
Enable/Disable Pre-Request Status.....	3-41
Enable/Disable Results.....	3-42
Option 4. Batch Interface.....	3-42
Available Functions.....	3-43
Batch Interface Definition Display.....	3-44
Batch Interface APPLID Display/Update.....	3-45
Option 5. Automatic Scheduling.....	3-46
Automatic Scheduling Facility Status Display.....	3-46
Option 6. Global Allocation Options.....	3-48
Global Allocation Options Display.....	3-48
Global Options.....	3-49
User Program Interface.....	3-52
Sample Command Level Assembler Program.....	3-54
Example: Class Deallocation.....	3-56
Dynamic Exits.....	3-57
Available Dynamic Exits.....	3-58
Dynamic Exit COMMAREA Assembler DSECT.....	3-60
Processing of Transactions and Programs.....	3-63
Transaction/Program Enabling and Disabling.....	3-63
Class Level Processing for Transactions and Programs.....	3-64
Dynamic Allocation using the MVS Console.....	3-65

Chapter 4: DFHRPL Libraries Management

DFHRPL Libraries Management Menu.....	4-1
Critical and Modifiable Libraries.....	4-3
DFHRPL Installation Security Checking.....	4-4
Sample PREALLOC Exit.....	4-5

Chapter 5: Module Overrides Management

Module Overrides Management Menu.....	5-1
Generic Specification of Library and Module Names.....	5-2
Two Module Override Lists.....	5-3
Displaying and Updating the Module Override List (Option E).....	5-3
Installing a Module Override (Option I).....	5-4
Displaying DFHRPL Libraries (Option L).....	5-5
Renaming a Module in the DFHRPL Library (Option R).....	5-7
Deleting a Module in the DFHRPL Library (Option D).....	5-7
Searching for Modules.....	5-7
Displaying PDS Directory and Program Information for a Module (Option S).....	5-8
Displaying a Module List.....	5-9

Chapter 6: Destination Control Table (DCT) Management

DCT Management Selection Menu	6-2
Adding a DCT Definition (Option A).....	6-3
Deleting a DCT Definition (Option D)	6-9
Updating a DCT Definition (Option U)	6-9
Browsing a DCT Definition (Option B)	6-9
Viewing an Active DCT Entry (Option V).....	6-9
Displaying All the DCT Definitions in a Group (Option E).....	6-10
Listing All the Groups Containing a DCT Definition (Option L).....	6-11

Chapter 7: Group Management

Group Management Menu.....	7-2
Installing a Group (Option N, I, P or A)	7-3
Deleting a Group (Option D).....	7-4
Displaying All the Entries in a Group (Option E)	7-4
Listing All DCT Groups (Option L).....	7-5

Chapter 8: Startup List Management

Startup Management Menu	8-1
Managing the DFHRPL Modification Startup List.....	8-2
Managing the Module Overrides Startup List (Option 2)	8-5
Managing the DCT Startup List (Option 3)	8-7

Chapter 9: Automatic Program Definition Facility

Automatic Program Definition Facility Screen	9-1
--	-----

Chapter 10: Error Code Information

VSAM and Allocation Error Codes Display	10-1
Sample VSAM and Allocation Error Codes Screen.....	10-3

Chapter 11: Batch Maintenance – Dynamic Allocation

Input	11-2
Sample JCL.....	11-3
Adding and Changing a File.....	11-3
ADDFILE and CHANGEFILE Keyword Explanations	11-4
Examples.....	11-6

Adding and Changing a DBD.....	11-7
ADDDBD and CHANGEDBD Keyword Explanations	11-9
Example	11-10
Adding and Changing Transient Data Queues.....	11-11
ADDQUEUE and CHANGEQUEUE Keyword Explanations.....	11-13
Adding a Class.....	11-18
ADDCLASS Keyword Explanations	11-18
Adding a SYSID Record.....	11-19
ADDSYSID Keyword Explanations.....	11-19
Deleting a File, DBD, Queue, Class, or Group	11-20
DELETE Keyword Explanations	11-20
Deleting a SYSID Record.....	11-21
DELETESYSID Keyword Explanations.....	11-21
Copying a File, DBD, Queue, Class, or Group.....	11-21
COPY Keyword Explanations	11-22
Listing a File, DBD, Queue, or Class.....	11-24
LIST Keyword Explanations	11-24
File Report	11-25
DBD Report	11-28
Transient Data Queue Report.....	11-31
Class Report	11-36
Listing a SYSID Record.....	11-38
LISTSYSID Keyword Explanations.....	11-38
SYSID Report	11-39

Chapter 12: Batch Interface – Dynamic Allocation

Queuing Requests	12-2
How Queuing Works.....	12-2
Queuing with CICS Restarts.....	12-2
Purging Queued Requests	12-3
Inactive Batch Interface Options	12-3
Eliminating Non-Processing Windows.....	12-4
Other Considerations.....	12-5
High Performance Option.....	12-5
EXCI High Performance Option.....	12-6
MODIFY High Performance Option.....	12-8
Batch Group Feature	12-8
The Batch Interface File.....	12-9
Benefits of the BIF V3.00.....	12-9
Creating a Batch Interface File.....	12-10
Maintaining the Batch Interface File.....	12-10
Determining the Version of a Batch Interface File.....	12-11
Converting a BIF V2.00 to BIF V3.00.....	12-11

Expanding a BIF V3.00.....	12-11
Limited Support for the BIF V2.00	12-12
Allocating/Deallocating from a Batch Job.....	12-12
Sample Batch Job Deallocation, Update, Re-allocation.....	12-12
Dequeuing Batch Job Requests	12-14
Sample Batch Job Deallocation And Dequeuing.....	12-15
Batch Interface Control Statements.....	12-16
PARM Parameter Support	12-16
Linking to the Batch Interface Program	12-16
Function Control Statement	12-17
ADD Function Control Statement.....	12-18
CHANGE Function Control Statement	12-18
DELETE Function Control Statement.....	12-18
DADS Function Control Statement.....	12-18
DEQUEUE Function Control Statement	12-19
LIST Function Control Statement.....	12-19
Function Statement Parameters.....	12-20
REQUEST Control Statement	12-22
REQUEST Statement Parameters	12-23
COMMAND Control Statement.....	12-25
LINK Command.....	12-26
CEMT Command.....	12-26
START Command	12-26
Sample Batch Job Output	12-27
DADS Function Sample Output.....	12-27
DELETE Function Sample Output.....	12-27
CHANGE Function Sample Output	12-27
DADS Function Sample Output.....	12-28
Sample LIST Function Output.....	12-29
Starting/Stopping the Batch Interface Facility using the MVS Console.....	12-29

Chapter 13: Batch Utilities

Recovery Functions	13-1
JCL Generation - DADBJCL	13-2
Sample JCL.....	13-2
Sample Output.....	13-3
Report Explanation	13-3
Class Pointer Recovery - DADBPNTNTR.....	13-4
Sample JCL.....	13-6
Report Explanation	13-6
Informative Programs.....	13-7
Control File List - DADBLIST	13-8
Sample JCL.....	13-9

Control File Statistics	13-9
Sample JCL	13-11
Audit File Statistics	13-13
Control File Definitions and JCL Creation - DADRBTCH.....	13-13
Printing a Report of Definitions in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File.....	13-14
Report Command Format	13-14
Sample JCL	13-14
Creating Definitions and JCL from the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File.....	13-15
Report Command Format	13-15
Sample JCL	13-16
Migrating Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS FCT Entries to RDO (CICS 3.1 and Up)	13-17
Report Command Format	13-18
Sample JCL	13-19

Chapter 14: System Overview

System Files	14-1
System Flow	14-3
Initialization Processing	14-3
Types of Startups.....	14-4
COLD Start Processing	14-4
WARM/EMERGENCY Start Processing	14-6
Overriding Options and File Allocations during CICS Startup.....	14-9
Alternate DSNAMES Allocation during CICS Startup.....	14-9
Dynamic Startup List Management.....	14-9
Online Allocation Subtasking.....	14-10
Post-Initialization Processing.....	14-11
Transaction/Program Processing	14-11
Data Set Processing	14-12
Automatic Scheduling Facility	14-13
Batch Interface Facility.....	14-13
Routing DADSLOG Messages to Multiple Queues.....	14-14
Table Changes.....	14-14
Resource Definitions	14-14
Sample Program	14-15

Introduction

This manual introduces you to Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS 4.0 and provides the detailed user information you need to implement and utilize its features.

Benefits

Advantage CA-DADS Plus is a powerful tool for dynamically managing CICS resources, including:

- Files, DL/I databases, and transient data queues
- DFHRPL load libraries
- Programs and transactions
- DCT table definitions
- RDO program definitions

Advantage CA-DADS Plus helps maximize CICS availability while simplifying resource management tasks. The components include:

Maximizing CICS
Availability

To help maximize CICS availability, Advantage CA-DADS Plus provides:

- Online resource management
- Error-free CICS initializations
- A batch processing 'window'

Even 24-hour CICS availability is possible because Advantage CA-DADS Plus eliminates situations, which necessitate planned and unplanned downtime.

Online Resource Management

By using this component, you can dynamically adjust CICS resources without terminating CICS. For example, you can:

- Dynamically allocate and deallocate files and enable and disable their associated programs and transactions
- Change the DFHRPL library search order
- Instruct CICS to retrieve any program version you specify
- Create, modify and install DCT definitions
- Add program definitions to the CICS System Definition (CSD) file automatically by load library name

User-friendly, ISPF-like screens make it easy to specify information and review CICS definitions.

Error-Free CICS Initializations

With error-free CICS initialization the following problems are eliminated:

- File JCL errors
- CICS data sets in use

Advantage CA-DADS Plus interfaces directly with your files at CICS initialization, eliminating the need for JCL statements and their associated errors.

It does not allocate unavailable data sets, thereby, eliminating the possibility of failed CICS initialization. Once CICS is running, you can dynamically allocate data sets as they become available. Similarly, Advantage CA-DADS Plus lets you bypass specified data sets during CICS startup. This procedure is useful when a data set is damaged or undergoing maintenance.

Advantage CA-DADS Plus also speeds up recovery when CICS has to be restarted, because it can automatically allocate data sets based on their status during the previous CICS execution. COLD, WARM, and EMERGENCY starts are fully supported.

A Batch Processing Window

Advantage CA-DADS Plus provides a window, which allows batch jobs to process the data sets they share with CICS without terminating CICS. Batch jobs can obtain CICS data sets by:

- Requesting them using the Batch Interface
- Accessing them using Automatic Scheduling

The Batch Interface lets a batch job request the deallocation of a single file or all the data sets associated with a particular CICS application. When the batch job completes, the data sets are automatically reallocated to CICS. While the batch job is running, CICS programs and transactions, which use the data sets can be temporarily disabled. All of these procedures take place automatically.

Automatic Scheduling automates the allocation/deallocation process by letting you specify when data sets should be available for batch processing. For example, you can deallocate certain files every night to permit batch backups and reallocate them every morning.

Note: CICS remains active while batch jobs are processing CICS data sets.

Resource Management

Online functions make it easy to control CICS resources:

- Files, DBDs, and extrapartition data sets
- Load libraries
- Multiple program versions

And create and maintain:

- DCT and program definitions
- CICS startup lists

Managing Files, DBD's, and Extrapartition Data Sets

Advantage CA-DADS Plus helps you control all your CICS application data sets, including VSAM and BDAM files, DL/I data sets, and transient data queues. The Dynamic Allocation Facility provides these important features:

- Dynamic allocation and deallocation of data sets:
 - When CICS is initialized or restarted
 - As requested online
 - Automatically at scheduled intervals
 - As requested by batch jobs
- Automatic enabling and disabling of transactions and programs when associated data sets are allocated or deallocated

- Logical grouping of all files, databases and transient data queues required by an application for single-command allocation or deallocation
- Automatic opening and closing of databases and files when they are dynamically allocated or deallocated, eliminating the need for CEMT commands
- Optional verification of VSAM files
- Automatic scheduling of allocation/deallocation at user-specified times
- Batch job interface so batch jobs can instruct Advantage CA-DADS Plus when to allocate and deallocate data sets
- Comprehensive error message reporting and complete audit trail of all online Advantage CA-DADS Plus activity

Managing Load Libraries

Advantage CA-DADS Plus gives you the tools needed to manage CICS load libraries. You will be able to perform library maintenance, move new programs into production, back out problem programs and apply fixes without interrupting normal CICS operation.

In addition, you can:

- Add or delete DFHRPL libraries
- Change the DFHRPL search order
- Deallocate and reallocate DFHRPL libraries, without terminating CICS. Therefore, libraries that are full can be compressed offline.
- Open and close DFHRPL libraries so libraries can safely enter secondary extents and CICS can recognize programs in the secondary extents

Managing Multiple Program Versions

Advantage CA-DADS Plus makes it possible to manage multiple program versions within one CICS region, such as:

- Install a module override to instruct CICS to use a program from a specified library even if another version exists in a library that is higher in the search order
- Change the DFHRPL search order

Moreover, Advantage CA-DADS Plus lets you:

- Display detailed PDS directory and program information for any program
- Determine which version of a program is active
- List all the libraries that contain a program
- Rename a program
- Delete a program

The ability to display and change the program version being used by CICS makes it easy to test new programs or back out versions that have problems. Any changes you make can only affect the current CICS session and can be implemented whenever CICS is initialized. Of course, all program management functions occur during normal CICS operation.

Defining DCT Entries and Program Definitions

You can define and modify DCT and program definitions online.

For DCT entries, Advantage CA-DADS Plus provides similar capabilities to those offered by RDO for other resources. Like RDO, Advantage CA-DADS Plus DCT definitions are organized into groups for ease of management. You can:

- Add, delete and update definitions
- Browse definitions
- View the definition currently in effect for an active entry
- View all the definitions in a group
- Install and delete groups

Advantage CA-DADS Plus also lets you automatically define program definitions to RDO. All you have to specify is the name of the load library and a group name; Advantage CA-DADS Plus can generate entries for each program in the library, or for the programs you specify. Of course, you can modify default parameters on a program-by-program basis.

Managing CICS Startup Lists

Advantage CA-DADS Plus can optionally retain dynamic changes across CICS executions for as long as you want. You can even have your changes affect future executions of CICS without affecting the current session. No JCL changes are necessary.

Specify startup lists for:

- DFHRPL libraries
- Module overrides
- DCT entries

Solve Your CICS Resource Management Problems

Advantage CA-DADS Plus is the solution to your CICS resource management problems. The components include:

- Increased CICS availability
- Simpler and faster CICS resource management
- Reduced operator intervention
- Dynamic control over:
 - Files
 - DL/I databases
 - Transient data queues
 - Transaction enabling/disabling
 - Program enabling/disabling
 - DFHRPL concatenation
 - Module overrides
 - DCT definition and installation
 - RDO program definition generation
 - CICS startup lists

With Advantage CA-DADS Plus, CICS systems are responsive to the changing needs of your installation, because you can control your CICS resources.

Functions Supported

This release of Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS supports CICS Releases 4.0 and above. The following Advantage CA-DADS Plus functions are not currently supported:

- File Control Table (FCT) Management
- OSCOREASSIST function
- The ability to close and reopen the DFHRPL data set

A batch function is provided to migrate existing Advantage CA-DADS Plus dynamic FCT entries to the new CICS format. This function is described in the “Batch Utilities” chapter.

The removal of OSCOREASSIST requires no action on your part.

Advantage CA-DADS Plus requires an SVC to be installed by the user if you intend to use the DFHRPL Libraries Management function (option 2 on the Primary Menu). The installation procedure is described in the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Installation Guide*.

This release of Advantage CA-DADS Plus supports the MRO CRTE transaction. See the CICS Considerations section of the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Installation Guide* for details.

Publications

The following Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Release 4.0 publications are supplied by Computer Associates:

Name	Release	Operating System
<i>Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Installation Guide</i>	4.0	MVS
<i>Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS User Guide</i>	4.0	MVS
<i>Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Messages and Codes Guide</i>	4.0	MVS

Important! *CA Common Services for z/OS and OS/390 is also supplied by Computer Associates. It describes how to install, maintain, and operate CICS.*

Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Online Functions

This chapter takes you through the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Primary Menu. Each time you begin, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays a Primary Menu panel upon log on. The Primary Menu displays all of the functions that can be performed using Advantage CA-DADS Plus.

To initiate Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS, enter **DADS** on a clear screen under CICS. Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the following panel:

```
APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/05/2002 11:11:33
                        CA-DADS/PLUS PRIMARY MENU

COMMAND  ==>

ENTER ONE OF FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

      1  DYNAMIC ALLOCATION FACILITY
      2  DFHRPL LIBRARIES MANAGEMENT
      3  MODULE OVERRIDES MANAGEMENT
      4  DESTINATION CONTROL TABLE (DCT) MANAGEMENT
      5  GROUP MANAGEMENT
      6  STARTUP MANAGEMENT
      7  AUTOMATIC PROGRAM DEFINITION FACILITY
      8  ERROR CODE INFORMATION

COPYRIGHT (C) 2002 COMPUTER ASSOCIATES INTERNATIONAL INC.
-----
                        PF3-END          PF4-EXIT
```

The options listed in this menu are described next.

Option	Explanation
Dynamic Allocation Facility	<p>Dynamic Allocation performs dynamic allocation and deallocation of user files, DBD's, and extrapartition data queues. Dynamic Allocation dramatically improves CICS availability so that 24-hour operation is possible. This feature prevents CICS initialization failures caused by unavailable data sets and also lets you schedule data set availability for batch jobs – without operator intervention.</p> <p>Other features also maximize CICS productivity:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Automatic transaction or program enabling and disabling option allows you to specify transactions or programs to be disabled when a file or database is deallocated, or enabled when a file or database is allocated. This prevents CICS transaction failures because of unavailable data sets. ■ Automatic scheduling lets you preschedule allocation/deallocation requests on specified days and times. ■ The batch interface allows batch jobs to issue allocation/deallocation requests without operator intervention.
DFHRPL Libraries Management	<p>DFHRPL Libraries Management lets you reallocate DFHRPL load libraries without interrupting CICS operation.</p> <p>Reallocating DFHRPL libraries lets you add and delete libraries and change the search order. That makes it easy to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Move new programs into production ■ Backout problem programs ■ Apply fixes <p>Without Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS, users have a real problem when a library requires compression. They cannot safely compress the library while CICS is executing. The only option is to terminate CICS, compress the library, and bring the system back up. The result is unplanned and unnecessary downtime.</p> <p>With Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS, users can remove the library from the DFHRPL list, reallocate the DFHRPL libraries, compress the library, add it back to the DFHRPL list, and reallocate the DFHRPL libraries for a second time. This procedure does not affect CICS execution.</p>

Option	Explanation
Module Overrides Management	<p>Module Overrides Management lets you instruct CICS to take a program from a specific library even if CICS finds that program in a library that is higher in the CICS search order.</p> <p>This option makes it possible to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Switch back and forth between program versions▪ Try out a new program▪ Revert to an earlier program <p>Module Overrides Management also lets you:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Rename a program▪ Delete a program▪ Display detailed information about a program, including PDS directory and program information▪ List all the libraries which contain a program <p>You can have module overrides take effect:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Immediately after the DFHRPL libraries are reallocated▪ Whenever CICS is initialized <p>This flexibility gives you complete control at all times over which program versions CICS will use.</p>
Destination Control Table (DCT) Management	<p>DCT Management gives you the same ability to define destinations online that RDO provides for other CICS resources. You can manage DCT entries online by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Adding DCT definitions▪ Deleting DCT definitions▪ Updating DCT definitions▪ Browsing DCT definitions▪ displaying the DCT definition currently in effect for an active entry <p>Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS uses the group concept to organize DCT definitions in order to manage them effortlessly.</p>

Option	Explanation
Group Management	<p>Group Management allows you to dynamically define DCT definitions to CICS while CICS is active. Use this function to install groups created or modified by the DCT Management options. Using this option you can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Install groups<li>■ Delete groups<li>■ Display all the definitions in a group<li>■ List all groups known to Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS
Startup List Management	<p>Startup List Management lets you determine the resources CICS should use whenever it is brought up. Using this option you can specify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ The list of libraries to be allocated to DFHRPL during PLT startup processing<li>■ Module overrides to take effect at startup<li>■ A list of DCT groups to be installed during startup <p>This function makes it easy to put into effect changes made with Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS. For example, if you used Module Overrides Management to create a list of module overrides, you can use Startup List Management to use that list at every CICS startup. You can also revise the startup lists whenever necessary.</p>
Automatic Program Definition Facility	<p>Automatic Program Definition allows you to automatically define program definitions for the CICS System Definition (CSD) file. In order to utilize this facility you are required to specify the name of the load library and a group name.</p> <p>This facility makes it easy to define a number of your programs to RDO without manually defining each program. In addition, you can override default parameters on a program-by-program basis. Furthermore, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS gives you additional control over your load libraries by letting you display all the modules in each library.</p>
Error Code Information	<p>Error Code Information provides information on allocation, deallocation, open, and close errors. You can view the explanation for a specific code or generically search and browse multiple codes.</p>

Accessing and Editing Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Screens

Advantage CA-DADS Plus follows ISPF usage and allows you to access an option directly by entering on the COMMAND line of any screen:

=x[.y]

where:

- x Represents the option number on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Primary Menu
- y Represents the option number on the sub-menu

For example, if you enter =7 on any COMMAND line, you will immediately access the Startup List Management menu (primary option 7). Similarly, if you enter =2.2 on a COMMAND line, you will immediately access the CLOSE/OPEN DFHRPL DCB function (primary option 2, sub-option 2).

You can also bypass the Primary Menu when you initiate Advantage CA-DADS Plus from CICS by entering:

DADS x[.y]

For example, if you enter DADS 1.1, you will immediately access Dynamic Allocation Inquiry (primary option 1, sub-option 1).

Letters rather than numbers specify some options. These options cannot be accessed directly, because you must provide additional information.

Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS also follows ISPF standards for editing screens. Valid edit commands are described following each screen.

PF Keys

The PF key definitions described below apply to most screens. For screens where different definitions apply, the PF keys are described in the explanation of the screen.

PF Key	Description
PF3 End or End + Save	<i>End or End + Save</i> – End returns you to the previous screen. End + Save returns you to the previous screen and saves your changes.
PF4 Exit	<i>Exit</i> – returns you to CICS.
PF5 Cancel	<i>Cancel</i> – returns you to the previous screen and cancels your changes.
PF7 Up	<i>Up</i> – scrolls the display backward.
PF8 Down	<i>Down</i> – scrolls the display forward.

Dynamic Allocation Facility

Dynamic Allocation performs dynamic allocation and deallocation of user files, DBDs, transient data queues, and classes. Allocation and deallocation requests can be processed:

- When CICS is initialized or restarted
- Online as requested
- Automatically at scheduled intervals
- Using the Batch Interface

Dynamic Allocation Concepts

Important Dynamic Allocation concepts are explained next:

Alternate/primary names	Allows you to define two names for a file. A data set file can be allocated by its primary name or an alternate name, allowing allocation of production/test files and shadow files.
Automatic scheduling	Enables allocation and deallocation requests to be processed at prescheduled days and times.
Audit file	Stores data necessary to create an audit trail of Dynamic Allocation activity.
Batch interface	Allows batch jobs to issue allocation and deallocation requests, CEMT commands and start transactions. The interface also enables batch requests to be queued up for subsequent processing when CICS is initialized.
Class	Groups files, DBDs, and transient data queues together under a single name. When Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS allocates or deallocates a class, all of its members are allocated or deallocated. For example, you can define all the data s used by an application as a class. File, DBD, and queue names need not be generically associated.

Control file	Contains all information defined to Advantage CA-DADS Plus.
Log file	Represents the transient data queue, which displays errors or exception conditions encountered during Dynamic Allocation initialization. All allocation and deallocation activity is reported to this file.

Dynamic Allocation Facility Menu

The Dynamic Allocation Facility Menu is displayed next.

```
APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/05/2002 11:05:22
                          DYNAMIC ALLOCATION FACILITY MENU

COMMAND  ==>

ENTER ONE OF FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

      1  INQUIRY          - DISPLAY ALLOCATION DEFINITION
      2  MAINTENANCE     - DISPLAY/MODIFY ALLOCATION DEFINITION
      3  ALLOCATION        - ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION FUNCTIONS
      4  BATCH INTERFACE - DISPLAY/MODIFY BATCH INTERFACE STATUS
      5  AUTO SCHEDULE   - DISPLAY/MODIFY AUTO SCHEDULING STATUS
      6  OPTIONS         - DISPLAY/MODIFY GLOBAL ALLOCATION OPTION

-----
PF3-END  PF4-EXIT
```

To access a Dynamic Allocation Facility option, type the number of the option desired on the COMMAND line and press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the screen for the option you selected.

Each of the Dynamic Allocation options are explained in the following sections.

Option 1. Inquiry

Inquiry lets you display records on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.

Specify option **1 Inquiry** on the Dynamic Allocation Facility Menu to display the Allocation Definition Selection Menu, illustrated next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0                02/05/2002 11:31:47
                                ALLOCATION DEFINITION SELECTION MENU

COMMAND  ===>

        B - BROWSE INFORMATION
        I - INQUIRE INFORMATION

TYPE  ===>  _  NAME  ===>  _____

        F - FILE                FILEID, DDNAME
        D - DBD                 DBDNAME
        C - CLASS               CLASS NAME
        Q - TD QUEUE            DESTID
        T - TRANID              DDNAME/DBDNAME
        P - PROGRAM             DDNAME/DBDNAME
        A - AUTO FUNCTION       DDNAME/DBDNAME/CLASS NAME
        S - SYSID               SYSID DEFINITION FOR VSAM RLS FILES

-----
                                PF3-END    PF4-EXIT

```

You can **browse** the allocation definitions for all resources defined to Advantage CA-DADS Plus, or **inquire** about a specific resource.

The **Browse** and **Inquiry** functions are also available from option **2 Maintenance** and are explained in detail in the following section.

Option 2. Maintenance

Maintenance lets you display, add, change, and delete records from the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File. Advantage CA-DADS Plus maintains records for:

- Files
- DBDs
- Classes
- Transient data queues
- Transactions
- Programs
- Automatic functions

Maintenance also lets you display, add change and delete records from the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Global Resource File. Advantage CA-DADS Plus maintains the SYSID Definition record in this file.

Record Descriptions

For each record, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays a unique screen.

File	Records define non-DL/I files that will be allocated and deallocated by Advantage CA-DADS Plus, either during Advantage CA-DADS Plus initialization or from the Dynamic Allocation Facility menu.
DBD	Records define physical DL/I databases that will be allocated and deallocated by Advantage CA-DADS Plus, either during Advantage CA-DADS Plus initialization or from the Dynamic Allocation Facility menu. Up to ten DDNAMEs can be defined for a single DL/I physical database. For DBCTL DBD's, DDNAMEs are optional. DBCTL DBD's are not be allocated or deallocated by Advantage CA-DADS Plus during CICS initialization.
Class	Records logically group up to 160 files or queue records and up to 110 DBD records for dynamic allocation/deallocation during CICS online processing. A class can also define a DL/I logical database, where each of the members are the logical DBDs physical databases. In this case, a CEMT command must be issued to open or close the logical database itself.

TD Queue	Records define QSAM data sets that will be allocated and deallocated by Advantage CA-DADS Plus, either during CICS initialization or from the Dynamic Allocation Facility menu.
TRANID	Records define up to 100 fully qualified or generic tranIDs, which are automatically enabled or disabled when the associated file, DBD, queue, or class is allocated or deallocated during online processing and optionally during startup. Files, DBDs, and queues, tranIDs can be optionally processed at the class level. This means that when an associated class is allocated, the enable will be based on successful class allocation rather than just on the single file, DBD, or queue.
Program	Records define up to 50 fully qualified or generic programs, which are automatically enabled or disabled when the associated file, DBD, queue, or class is allocated or deallocated during online processing and during start-up. For files, DBDs, and queues, these records can be optionally processed at the class level. This means when an associated class is allocated, the enable will be based on successful class allocation rather than just on the single file, DBD, or queue.
Auto Function	Records define up to eight different time-initiated allocate or deallocate functions per day. At the specified time, the function is performed automatically for a file, DBD, queue, or class.
SYSID	Record defines up to 2,300 SYSIDs to which Advantage CA-DADS Plus will propagate requests for VSAM RLS files. Each SYSID defined in the SYSID record corresponds to the CICS system initialization parameter, SYSIDNT, of each remote CICS region to which requests for VSAM RLS files will be propagated. The SYSID record is stored in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Global Resource File.

Allocation Definition Selection Menu

Specify option **2 Maintenance** on the Dynamic Allocation Menu to display the Allocation Definition Selection Menu, illustrated next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/05/2002 11:51:54
                          ALLOCATION DEFINITION SELECTION MENU

COMMAND ==>

      B - BROWSE INFORMATION (WITH ALLOCATION)
      I - INQUIRE INFORMATION
      A - ADD INFORMATION
      C - CHANGE INFORMATION
      D - DELETE INFORMATION

TYPE ==>  _  NAME ==>  _____

      F - FILE              FILEID, DDNAME
      D - DBD              DBDNAME
      C - CLASS            CLASS NAME
      Q - TD QUEUE        DESTID
      T - TRANID          DDNAME/DBDNAME
      P - PROGRAM          DDNAME/DBDNAME
      A - AUTO FUNCTION    DDNAME/DBDNAME/CLASS NAME
      S - SYSID            SYSID DEFINITION FOR VSAM RLS FILES

-----
PF3-END  PF4-EXIT

```

Specify one of the following functions in the **COMMAND** field:

- B browse information (with allocation)
- I inquire information
- A add information
- C change information
- D delete information

Specify one of the following record codes in the **TYPE** field:

F	file
D	DBD
C	class
Q	transient data queue
T	transaction
P	program
A	auto function
S	SYSID

Key in the name in the **NAME** field, or leave this field blank to *browse* all records:

- For files and DBDs, this field will be edited according to JCL standards for DDNAMES. The first character must be alphabetic and the second through the eighth characters must be alphanumeric or @, #, or \$.
- For files, the name must correspond to the data set name defined in the FCT.
- For DBDs, the name must correspond to the data set name defined in the DDIR.
- For transient data queues, this name is the four-character destination ID of an extrapartition entry as defined in the DCT.
- For classes, this name is any user-specified name.
- For transactions, programs, and auto functions, this name must be the name of a file, DBD, transient data queue, or class that has been previously defined on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.
- For SYSIDs, leave the NAME field blank.

When you have entered the necessary information, press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will display the appropriate maintenance screen.

Note: The **COMMAND**, **TYPE**, and **NAME** fields appear on every maintenance screen and contain the information you specified to access that screen. You can change the specifications to switch from one function or record to another.

For example, if you are viewing the File Allocation Definition Inquiry screen and you decide to update that record, simply overkey the **I** in the **COMMAND** field with **C** and press **ENTER**. Similarly, you can change the **NAME** and **TYPE** fields.

Browsing Allocation Definitions

If you specify Browse and a record , Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays a list of all the records defined to Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS, beginning with the specified record. If you also specify a record name, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS lists all records beginning with that name.

For example, if you specify File record , Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays a list that begins with all the files defined to Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS. You can page forward through the list to display all the resources defined to Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS; for example, DBDs, classes, transient data queues, transactions, programs, and auto functions.

Note: The SYSID record is not displayed on the ALLOCATION DEFINITION BROWSE screen. If the Browse command is issued for a SYSID, the SYSID DEFINITION INQUIRY screen will be displayed.

A sample Allocation Definition Browse screen is illustrated next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/05/2002 17:55:33
                          ALLOCATION DEFINITION BROWSE

COMMAND  ==>  B

        TYPE  ==>  F  NAME  ==>  FILE009

S TYPE:NAME          DATASET NAME OR SYSOUT CLASS          CURRENT STATUS
F:FILE001           CICSN1.TESTFLE.FILE001                ALL CLO ENA
F:FILE001 .A       CICSN1.TESTFLE.FILE001A
F:FILE002           CICSN1.TESTFLE.FILE002                NOT-ALL CLO ENA
F:FILE002 .A       CICSN1.TESTFLE.FILE002A
F:FILE003           CICSN1.TESTFLE.FILE003                NOT-ALL CLO ENA
F:FILE003 .A       CICSN1.TESTFLE.FILE003A
F:FILE004           CICSN1.TESTFLE.FILE004                NOT-ALL CLO ENA
F:FILE005           CICSN1.TESTFLE.FILE005                NOT-ALL CLO ENA
F:FILE006           CICSN1.TESTFLE.FILE006                NOT-ALL CLO ENA
F:FILE007           CICSN1.TESTFLE.FILE007                NOT-ALL CLO ENA
F:FILE008           CICSN1.TESTFLE.FILE008                NOT-ALL CLO ENA
F:FILE009           CICSN1.TESTFLE.FILE009                NOT-ALL CLO ENA
-----
PF3-END    PF4-EXIT    PF7-PREV    PF8-NEXT

```

The Allocation Definition Browse screen provides the following information:

S	Specifies the of processing to be initiated against a resource. <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ A Allocate a file/queue/DBD/class▪ D Deallocate a file/queue/DBD/class▪ E Enable a transaction/program▪ R Disable a transaction/program
TYPE	Identifies the type of record: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ F file▪ D DBD▪ Q transient data queue▪ C class▪ T transaction▪ P program▪ A auto function▪ S SYSID
NAME	Specifies the name of the file, DBD, transient data queue, class, program, transaction, or auto record as defined in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File. <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ For files, this is the DDNAME.▪ For DBDs, this is the DBDNAME.▪ For queues, this is the destination ID as defined in the DCT.▪ For classes, this is the user-defined name.▪ For transactions, programs and auto records, this is the resource with which the transactions, programs, or auto records are associated.▪ For the SYSID definition, the SYSID record will not be displayed on the ALLOCATION DEFINITION BROWSE screen. If the Browse command is issued for a SYSID, the SYSID DEFINITION INQUIRY screen will be displayed.

Data Set NAME or
SYSOUT CLASS

Specifies the currently allocated DSNAME or SYSOUT CLASS. When this field is displayed in high intensity:

- The DSNAME or disposition that is allocated does not match the DSNAME or disposition defined on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File.
- For a SYSOUT= transient data file, the field reflects the assigned JES data set name.
- For a GDG (generation data set), this field reflects the currently allocated GDG generation-version.

CURRENT STATUS

Displays the current status of the file, DBD, or queue. For classes, transactions, programs, and auto functions, this field is blank. See the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Message Guide* for more information.

Use **PF8** and **PF7** to page forward and backward through the list.

File Maintenance Screens

If you specify **Inquiry**, **Add**, **Change**, or **Delete** and identify a file, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the appropriate File Allocation Definition maintenance screen. The File Allocation Definition Change screen is illustrated next. The **Inquiry**, **Add**, and **Delete** versions of this screen contain the same fields.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0                02/05/2002 18:04:55
                                FILE ALLOCATION DEFINITION INQUIRY

COMMAND  ==>  I

      TYPE ==>  F  NAME ==>  FILE001

PRI-DSNAME ==>  CICSN1.TEST.FILE001                DSORG =>  KSDS
ALT-DSNAME ==>                                     DISP ==>  SHR
ALLOC/OPEN AT COLD START ==>  Y Y  OPEN AFTER ONLINE ALLOC ==>  Y
ALLOC/OPEN AT WARM START ==>  A Y  VSAM VERIFY AT START-UP ==>  N
ALLOC/OPEN AT EMER RESTART ==>  A Y  EFFECTIVE DATE (YYYY/DD) ==>  0000/000
ALLOCATE IF NOT IN FCT ==>  N
LAST PROCESSED:  2002/036 18:04:46 BY G001
CURRENT STATUS:   ALL OPE ENA

-----
PF3-END    PF4-EXIT    PF6-CLASS    PF9-TRAN    PF10-PROG    PF11-AUTO

```


This screen provides the following information about the file:

DSORG	Specifies the data set organization.
PRI-DSNAME	<p>Defines the primary data set name. This field is required when adding a file.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ If the file is a GDG, the primary data set name is limited to 34 characters and should be followed by a (, and the relative GDG indicator, + or -. Next, enter the relative GDG member number, 0-255, followed by); for example, (+2).■ If DUMMY is specified as the primary data set name, the data set will be allocated as a dummy file, coded as <code>//XXXXXX DD DUMMY</code> on a JCL statement.
DISP	<p>Identifies the disposition of the primary data set: OLD/SHR.</p> <p>This field is required when adding a file.</p> <p>Note: The primary data set name and disposition will be preserved between consecutive ADD functions to aid during mass insert processing. At least one character of the DSNAME field must be modified; the disposition need not be changed.</p>
ALT-DSNAME	<p>Optionally defines an alternate file to use for allocation.</p> <p>This field is ignored during initialization and online allocation when the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS option ALTDSNAME=NO is specified.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Editing for this field is the same as for the primary data set name.■ An alternate data set name is useful for test and production versions of the same file.
DISP	<p>Identifies the disposition of alternate data sets: OLD/SHR.</p> <p>This field is optional.</p> <p>Note: The alternate data set name and disposition will be preserved between consecutive ADD functions to aid during mass insert processing. At least one character of the DSNAME field must be modified; the disposition need not be changed.</p>

ALLOC | OPEN AT COLD START A/Y/N | Y/N

ALLOC | OPEN AT WARM START A/Y/N | Y/N

ALLOC | OPEN AT EMER START A/Y/N | Y/N

Specifies how Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS should allocate and open the file during COLD, WARM and emergency restarts.

- A (automatic) instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS to allocate the file according to its last status during the previous execution of CICS.
- Y instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS to always allocate the file
- N instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS not to allocate the primary

The defaults are:

- COLD Y Y
- WARM A Y
- EMER A Y

ALLOCATE IF NOT IN
FCT N/Y

Specifies whether or not files *not* defined in the FCT should be allocated when Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS is initialized or during online allocation.

OPEN AFTER ONLINE
ALLOCATION Y/N

Specifies whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS should open the file when allocated online or during CICS initialization. If a file is not opened but is enabled, it will be opened on first access by CICS. This option is ignored for files not defined in the FCT.

VSAM VERIFY AT
START-UP N/Y

Specifies whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS should verify the file during DADSSIC2 processing at system initialization. If the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS system-wide verify option is **VERIFY=YES**, this option will be ignored and all VSAM files will be verified during initialization. If the system-wide verify option is **VERIFY=NO**, this option determines whether a file is verified during initialization.

Note: Files *not* allocated during CICS initialization will not be verified.

EFFECTIVE DATE
0000/000 YYYY/DDD

Specifies the earliest date that the associated file should be allocated at Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS initialization or during online allocation/deallocation. The format is YYYY/DDD. 0000/000, the default, indicates that the file is available for allocation immediately.

LAST PROCESSED YYYY/DDD	Identifies the last date and time that this record was modified with Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS allocation processing and the terminal, program, job or auto function that issued the request.
CURRENT STATUS	Identifies the current status of the file as specified to Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS. The OPEN/CLOSE/ENABLE/DISABLE status is taken from the FCT, if available. The status of ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION is taken from the operating system and reflects the current allocation status. See the <i>Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Message Guide</i> for more information. Note: The USER OPTION message below the file's status indicates that Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS user options determined the status.
ERROR/FDBK	For VSAM files, these fields indicate an open, close, or verify VSAM error; otherwise, these fields are not displayed. See the <i>IBM VSAM Programmers Guide</i> or option 8 Error Code Information for an explanation of the VSAM return and feedback codes.

Accessing Related File Screens

From any of the file maintenance screens you can access the following screens using your PF keys:

PF KEY	Associated Display Screen
PF6	Associated Class Definition Display
PF9	Associated Transaction Definition Display
PF10	Associated Program Definition Display
PF11	Associated Auto Function Definition Display

Associated Display screens are explained at the end of the [Maintenance](#) section.

DBD Maintenance Screens

If you specify Inquiry, Add, Change, or Delete and identify a DBD, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the appropriate DBD Definition maintenance screen. The DBD Change screen follows:

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/05/2002 18:27:28
                        DBD DEFINITION CHANGE

COMMAND  ==>>  C

      TYPE  ==>>  D  DBDNAME ==>>  DBD002D1          SCREEN 01 OF 02

      DDNAME  DSNAME                                DISP
1.  DBD002D1  DATAVA51.CARSDB.DBD002D1          SHR
2.  _____  _____                          _____
3.  _____  _____                          _____
4.  _____  _____                          _____
5.  _____  _____                          _____

ALLOC/OPEN AT COLD START  ==>>  Y Y OPEN AFTER ONLINE ALLOC ==>>  Y
ALLOC/OPEN AT WARM START  ==>>  A Y EFFECTIVE DATE (YYYY/DDD) ==>>  0000/000
ALLOC/OPEN AT EMER RESTART ==>>  A Y CURRENT STA DL1 OR DBCTL N/A

LAST PROCESSED= 2002/036 09:37:45 BY DADSSIC2

-----
PF3-END    PF4-EXIT  PF6-CLASS  PF8-NEXT  PF9-TRAN  PF10-PROG  PF11-AUTO

```

Note: The Inquiry, Add, and Delete versions of this screen contain the same fields.

The DBD Definition maintenance screen is used to Inquire, Add, and Change or Delete both Local DL/1 DBDs and DBCTL DBDs. When specifying DBDs, it is important to understand that Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS process Local DL/1 DBDs and DBCTL DBDs differently. See the section on [DBD Allocation/Deallocation](#) later in this chapter for more information.

The preceding screen provides the following information about the DBD:

DDNAME	Specifies the DDNAME. A maximum of ten unique DDNAMEs can be specified for each DBD.
DSNAME	Specifies the DSNAME. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ A maximum of ten DSNAMEs can be specified (one for each DDNAME). ■ GDGs (generation data sets) are not allowed. ■ If DUMMY is specified as the data set name, the data set will be allocated to a dummy file, coded as //XXXXXX DD DUMMY on a JCL statement.
DISP	Specifies the disposition: OLD or SHR. And a maximum of 10 dispositions can be specified for each DBD (one for each DDNAME).

Note: At least one set of DDNAME, DSNAME and DISP parameters is required for Local DL/1 DBDs. None are required for DBCTL DBDs, and if present, they are ignored.

ALLOC | OPEN AT COLD START A/Y/N | Y/N

ALLOC | OPEN AT WARM START A/Y/N | Y/N

ALLOC | OPEN AT EMER START A/Y/N | Y/N

Specifies how Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS should allocate and start the DBD during COLD, WARM and emergency restarts.

- A (automatic) instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS to allocate the primary file according to its last status during the previous execution of CICS.
- Y instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS to always allocate\start the DBD
- N instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS not to allocate\start the DBD

The defaults are:

- COLD Y Y
- WARM A Y
- EMER A Y

Note: These parameters are ignored for DBCTL DBDs. Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS does not ALLOC/START DBCTL DBDs during CICS initialization.

OPEN AFTER ONLINE
ALLOCATION Y/N

Specifies whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS should start the DBD when allocated online or during CICS initialization.

EFFECTIVE DATE
0000/000 YYYY/DDD

Specifies the earliest date that the associated DBD should be allocated at Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS initialization or during online allocation/deallocation. The format is YYYY/DDD. 0000/000, the default, indicates that the file is available for allocation immediately.

Note: This parameter is ignored at Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS initialization for DBCTL DBDs. DBCTL DBDs are not allocated during CICS startup.

CURRENT STATUS

Identifies the current status of the DBD as specified to Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS. The ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION status is taken from the operating system and reflects the current allocation status. See the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Messages and Codes* guide for more information.

Note: The USER OPTION message below the DBDs' status indicates that Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS user options determined the status.

LAST PROCESSED: YYYY/DDD	Indicates the last date and time that this record was modified through Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS allocation processing and the terminal, program, job or auto function that issued the request.
SVC99 RET CODES	Identifies an allocation or deallocation failure for the DBD; otherwise, this field is not displayed. See the IBM <i>OS/VS2 MVS JOB Management</i> or option 8 Error Code Information for error code descriptions.

Accessing Related DBD Screens

From any of the DBD maintenance screens you can access the following screens, which are described at the end of this chapter, using your PF keys:

PF KEY	Associated Display Screen
PF6	Associated Class Definition Display
PF9	Associated Transaction Definition Display
PF10	Associated Program Definition Display
PF11	Associated Auto Function Definition Display

Class Maintenance Screens

If you specify Inquiry, Add, Change, or Delete and identify a class, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the appropriate Class Definition maintenance screen. The Class Definition Change screen is illustrated next. The Add, Delete and Inquiry versions of this screen are similar.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0                02/06/2002 10:26:46
                                CLASS ALLOCATION DEFINITION CHANGE

COMMAND ==> C

  TYPE ==> C  CLASS NAME ==> DSPCLASS                SCREEN 01 OF 01

----- CLASS MEMBERS -----
DSP0010  DSP0020  DSP0030  DSP0040  DSP0050  DSP0060  DSP0070  DSP0080
DSP0090  DSP0100  DSPL      DSPT      _____  _____  _____  _____
_____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____
_____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____
_____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____  _____

-----
                                PF3-END  PF4-EXIT  PF8-NEXT  PF9-TRAN  PF10-PROG  PF11-AUTO

```

Note: This screen lists each member in the class.

The **SCREEN** specification above the list of class members indicates how many screens are needed to display all the class members and identifies which screen you are viewing. A maximum of two screens is allowed.

To add or change class members on the Class Allocation Definition Add or Change screens, key in member names in the **CLASS MEMBERS** fields.

- Each class member name must represent a file, DBD, or transient data queue record.
- The class member name is edited according to JCL standards for DDNAMES. The first character must be alphabetic; the second through eighth characters must be alphanumeric or the special characters *, \$, or @.
- A maximum of 160 unique file and queue names can be entered for each class.
- A maximum of 110 DBD names can be entered for each class.
- Class members can be optionally used to create a logical DBD, with each member representing a physical DBD.

Transient Data Queue Maintenance Screens

If you specify Inquiry, Add, Change, or Delete and identify a transient data queue, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the appropriate TD Queue Definition maintenance screen. The TD Queue Definition Change screen is illustrated next. The Add and Delete versions of this screen contain the same fields; the Inquiry version of this screen will not include fields that do not apply to that queue.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0                02/06/2002 10:50:09
                                TD QUEUE DEFINITION CHANGE

COMMAND  ===> C
TYPE     ===> Q  DESTID ===> DSPT    DDNAME= DSPDD1    DUMMY= _
DSN=     CICSN1.TEST.DSPTQ1      MEMBER= + 000
DISP=    ( SHR ,                ) PDS MEMBER
SYSOUT=  ( _ ,                  ) HOLD= _    DEST=
DSCB=
SPACE=   ( ( 00000 , 00000 , 00000 ) ,      ) UNIT=      DEN= 0
DCB=     (RECFM= __ ,LRECL= 00000 ,BLKSIZE= 00000 ) EXPDT= 0000/000 RETPD= 0000
VOL=
USER=

ALLOC/OPEN AT COLD START  ===> Y Y OPEN AFTER ONLINE ALLOC ===> Y
ALLOC/OPEN AT WARM START  ===> A Y EFFECTIVE DATE(YYYY/DD) ===> 0000/000
ALLOC/OPEN AT EMER RESTART ===> A Y CURRENT STA    ALL OPE ENA
ALLOCATE IF NOT IN DCT    ===> N
LAST PROCESSED: 2002/036 09:37:45 BY DADSSIC2

-----
PF3-END    PF4-EXIT    PF6-CLASS    PF9-TRAN    PF10-PROG    PF11-AUTO

```

The previous screen provides the following information:

DDNAME	<p>Specifies the DDNAME to be used for the queue when it is allocated or deallocated.</p> <p>This field is required when adding a queue.</p>
DUMMY	<p>Indicates that the queue is a dummy file.</p> <p>Coded as //XXXXX DD DUMMY on a JCL statement.</p>
DSN	<p>Specifies the data set name (DSNAME).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ This field is edited according to JCL standards for a qualified DSNAME. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> --- Each node within the DSNAME may be eight characters in length, with the first character of each node being alphabetic or the special character @, #, \$. --- The second through eighth characters must be alphanumeric or the special character @, #, \$, -, {. --- Each node must be separated by a period and the total DSNAME length may not exceed forty-four characters. ■ For a GDG or generation data set the total length cannot exceed 34 characters. <p>Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields.</p>
MEMBER	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Displays relative indicator relative member number ■ Specifies the generation data set relative member number (GDG). For the relative indicator, valid entries are either + or -. For the relative member number, valid entries are 0-255. This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields.
DISP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Displays status, normal disposition, abnormal disposition ■ Specifies the data set disposition.
PDS Member	<p>Displays the member on the PDS (DSNAME) to be allocated. Mutually exclusive with DSNAME.</p>
STATUS	<p>Displays the current status of the data set to be allocated. Valid entries are NEW, OLD, MOD, and SHR.</p>
NORMAL DISPOSITION	<p>Indicates the action to be taken when the completion of the job (CICS) is normal. Valid entries are PASS, KEEP, DELETE, CATLG, and UNCATLG.</p>

ABNORMAL DISPOSITION	<p>Indicates the action to be taken when the completion of the job (CICS) is abnormal. Valid entries are PASS, KEEP, DELETE, CATLG, and UNCATLG.</p> <p>Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields.</p>
SYSOUT	<p>Specifies the SYSOUT class and program.</p>
CLASS	<p>Indicates the SYSOUT class to be used for this transient data queue. A valid entry is any alphanumeric character that is a valid SYSOUT class for the installation. This field is mutually exclusive with any data set fields such as the data set name, dispositions, and volumes.</p>
PROGRAM	<p>Optionally indicates the program to receive control to process the SYSOUT data set. This is where the internal reader would be specified as INTRDR.</p>
HOLD Y/N	<p>Specifies whether or not the SYSOUT transient data file should be held rather than written to the specified SYSOUT class immediately. This field is mutually exclusive with any data set fields such as the data set name, dispositions, and volumes. If entered, the SYSOUT class is also required.</p>
DEST	<p>Specifies the destination to which the SYSOUT transient data file should be routed. The DEST must be a 1-8 character alphanumeric field and a valid print destination for the installation. This field is mutually exclusive with any data set fields such as the data set name, dispositions, and volumes. If entered, the SYSOUT class is also required.</p>
DSCB	<p>Specifies the generation data set's descriptor block. This field indicates the format 1 DSCB to be used for allocating a new generation data set (GDG) member, and is required for the same. Since this is a valid data set name, the field is edited according to the standards of a qualified data set name. See the description of the queue DSNAME field for details. This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields, and will not be used unless the transient data queue file is a new generation data set member.</p>
MSVGP	<p>Identifies the MSS volume group to be used for allocating a new MSS data set. If specified, the space requirements for a new data set are not required since defaults can be set up for the MSVGP. Valid entries are alphanumeric characters that meet the specifications for a volume serial number. This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields. It is not valid unless UNIT=MSS is also specified.</p>

SPACE	Specifies the data set space allocation												
	<p>TYPE Indicates the of space to be allocated for the data set. Valid entries are CYL, TRK, and BLK. If the transient data queue is a NEW disk, DASD, or MSS file (without the MSVGP specified), this field is <i>required</i>.</p> <p>PRIMARY SPACE ALLOCATION Indicates the amount of primary space to be allocated. Valid entries are 0-99999. If the transient data queue is a NEW disk, DASD, or MSS file (without the MSVGP specified), this field is <i>required</i>.</p> <p>SECONDARY SPACE ALLOCATION Indicates the amount of secondary space to be allocated. Valid entries are 0-99999.</p> <p>DIRECTORY SPACE ALLOCATION Indicates the number of directory blocks to be allocated. Valid entries are 0-99999.</p> <p>RLSE Indicates whether any unused space allocated to this transient data file should be released if it is not used. Key in RLSE to specify this option.</p> <p>Note: These fields are mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields.</p>												
UNIT	<p>TAPE/MSS/DISK/DASD/SYSDA/3330/3380/3350/2314/2375/2305</p> <p>Indicates the unit to be allocated for this transient data queue. Valid entries are listed above. This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields.</p>												
DEN 3/4	Indicates the tape density to be used for this transient data queue: 1600 BPI or 6250 BPI. Valid entries are 3 for 1600 BPI or 4 for 6250 BPI. This field is valid <i>only</i> when UNIT=TAPE is specified.												
DCB	<p>Specifies the data set control block: (RECFM,LRECL,BLKSIZE).</p> <p>RECFM: Indicates the record format. Valid entries are:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>F</td> <td>fixed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FB</td> <td>fixed blocked</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FBA</td> <td>fixed blocked ASCII</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V</td> <td>variable</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V</td> <td>variable blocked</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VBA</td> <td>variable blocked ASCII</td> </tr> </table>	F	fixed	FB	fixed blocked	FBA	fixed blocked ASCII	V	variable	V	variable blocked	VBA	variable blocked ASCII
F	fixed												
FB	fixed blocked												
FBA	fixed blocked ASCII												
V	variable												
V	variable blocked												
VBA	variable blocked ASCII												
LRECL	Indicates the logical record length. Valid entries are 0-32760.												

BLKSIZE	Indicates the block size. Valid entries are 0-32760.
EXPDT	Indicates the expiration date to be placed on a new transient data queue file when it is created. Valid entries are any dates in the format YYYY\DDD. This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields and with the RETPD field. This field will be used only for new allocations.
RETPD	Indicates the retention period to be placed on a new transient data queue file when it is created. Valid entries are 0-999. This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields and with the EXPDT field. This field will be used only for new allocations.
VOL	Indicates the volume serials to be used to find an existing transient data queue file, or to allocate a new file. Up to 10 volume serials can be specified in the order in which they are to be allocated. Valid entries are valid volume serial numbers. This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields.
USER	Optionally includes user comments.
SVC99 RET CODES	Identifies an allocation or deallocation failure for the transient data queue; otherwise, this field is not displayed. See the <i>IBM OS/VS2 MVS JOB Management</i> or option 8 Error Code Information for error code descriptions. This field cannot be modified.

OPEN ERROR Specifies the CICS return code following an open error; otherwise this field is not displayed. This field cannot be modified.

ALLOC | OPEN AT COLD START A/Y/N | Y/N

ALLOC | OPEN AT WARM START A/Y/N | Y/N

ALLOC | OPEN AT EMER START A/Y/N | Y/N

Specifies how Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS should allocate and open the queue during COLD, WARM and emergency restarts. Defaults are underlined.

- A (automatic) instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS to allocate the queue according to its last status during the previous CICS execution.
- Y instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS to always allocate or open the queue.
- N instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS not to allocate or open the queue.

ALLOCATE IF NOT IN DCT <u>N</u> /Y	<p>Specifies whether queues <i>not</i> defined in the DCT should be allocated when Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS is initialized or during online allocation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ N instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS not to allocate such queues in either situation. ■ Y instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS to allocate such queues.
OPEN AFTER ONLINE ALLOCATION <u>Y</u> /N	<p>Specifies whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS should open the queue when allocated online or during CICS initialization. This option applies only to files defined in the DCT.</p>
EFFECTIVE DATE	<p>Indicates the earliest date that the queue should be allocated at Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS initialization or during Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS online allocation/deallocation. The format is YYYY/DDD. 0000/000, the default, indicates that the queue is available for allocation immediately.</p>
CURRENT STATUS	<p>Identifies the current status of the queue as specified to Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS. The OPEN/CLOSE/ENABLE/DISABLE status is taken from the DCT, if available. The ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION status is taken from the operating system and reflects the current allocation status. See the <i>Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Message Guide</i> for more information.</p>
LAST PROCESSED YYYY/DDD	<p>Indicates the last date and time that this record was modified through Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS allocation processing and the terminal, program, job or auto function that issued the request.</p>

Accessing Related Transient Data Queue Screens

From any of the TD Queue maintenance screens you can access the following screens using your PF keys:

PF KEY	Associated Display Screen
PF6	Associated Class Definition Display
PF9	Associated Transaction Definition Display
PF10	Associated Program Definition Display
PF11	Associated Auto Function Definition Display

The Associated Display screens are explained at the end of this chapter.

Transaction Maintenance Screens

If you specify **Inquiry**, **Add**, **Change**, or **Delete** and identify a file, DBD, transient data queue or class, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the appropriate Transaction Enable/Disable Definition maintenance screen. This screen lists all the transactions associated with the specified data .

The Transaction Enable/Disable Definition Inquiry screen is illustrated next. The Add, Change, and Delete versions of this screen contain the same fields.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0                02/06/2002 10:59:20
                                TRANSACTION ENABLE/DISABLE DEFINITION INQUIRY

COMMAND  ==>  I

      TYPE ==>  T   NAME  ==>  DSPCLASS
      DSP1 E  DSP2 E  DSP3 N

                                CURRENT STATUS (E=ENABLED, D=DISABLED, N=NOT IN PCT)
ENABLE-DISABLE AT START-UP      ==>  Y
TRANS ACT/SUSP BEFORE DEALLOC  ==>  N   WAIT INTERVAL (IN SECS) ==>  000
ENABLE-DISABLE AT CLASS LEVEL  ==>  Y

-----
                                PF3-END    PF4-EXIT

```

This screen provides the following information:

TRANID

The following functions can be accomplished:

- Specifies one or more transactions that will be enabled or disabled when the associated file, DBD, queue, or class is allocated or deallocated online.
- Transactions can optionally be enabled or disabled during DADSPLTI processing if the corresponding option is specified.
- A maximum of 100 unique fully qualified or generic transactions may be entered. Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS transactions or installation-defined equivalents are not allowed. Generic names must conform to those supported by the CICS CEMT command.
- Transactions that begin with the letter C will cause errors when Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS disables them; therefore, do not specify them.

CURRENT STATUS

The letter following the tranID, which appears only on the Inquiry and Browse screens, describes the transaction's current status:

E enabled
D disabled
N not in the PCT

ENABLE-DISABLE AT START-UP <u>Y</u> /N	Causes DADSPLTI processing to enable or disable the transactions based on whether or not the associated file, DBD, queue, or class is allocated during CICS initialization. If a transaction is associated with more than one file, DBD, queue, or class, any disable function takes precedence over any enable function.
TRANS ACT/SUSP BEFORE DEALLOC <u>N</u> /Y	Specifies whether or not the active and suspended DCA chains should be scanned for any matching tranIDs before closing the associated file, DBD, queue, or class during Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS online deallocation. If Y is specified and an active or suspended tranID is found, the associated file, DBD, queue, or class will not be closed or deallocated. For generic tranIDs, this option is ignored. Note: This option was provided for earlier CICS releases to insure data set integrity during closing. However, CICS automatically provides this integrity and this option may not be needed.
ENABLE-DISABLE AT CLASS LEVEL <u>Y</u> /N	This parameter applies to transactions associated with files, DBDs and transient data queues that are members of a class. This option specifies whether the transactions should be enabled or disabled at the class level during allocation or deallocation of a class. If Y is specified, the transactions will be enabled or disabled if all the files, DBDs and/or transient data queues in the class are successfully allocated or deallocated. If N is specified, the transactions will be enabled or disabled if the file, DBD or transient data queue they are associated with is successfully allocated or deallocated. Note: Transactions that are associated with classes are always processed at the class level.
WAIT INTERVAL (IN SECS) <u>000</u> /nnn	Specifies the maximum number of seconds Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS should wait for a tranID to end if a matching tranID is found during the scan of the DCA chains for active or suspended tranIDs. If you specify this option, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will scan the DCA chains every five seconds until no tranIDs are active or suspended, or until the wait interval has expired. If the transaction ends, the process will continue as normal; if not, the associated file, DBD, queue, or class will not be closed or deallocated.

Program Maintenance Screens

If you specify **Inquiry**, **Add**, **Change**, or **Delete** and identify a file, DBD, transient data queue or class, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the appropriate Program Enable/Disable Definition maintenance screen. This screen lists all the programs associated with the specified data .

The Program Enable/Disable Definition Inquiry screen is illustrated next. The Add, Change, and Delete versions of this screen contain the same fields.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0                02/06/2002 11:03:04
                                PROGRAM ENABLE/DISABLE DEFINITION INQUIRY

COMMAND  ==>  I

      TYPE ==>  P   NAME ==>  DSPCLASS
DSPT*   N     DSP1000 E     DSP1010 E     DSP1020 D

                                CURRENT STATUS (E=ENABLED, D=DISABLED, N=NOT IN PPT)
ENABLE-DISABLE AT START-UP      ==>  Y
PROGRAMS IN USE BEFORE DEALLOC  ==>  N     WAIT INTERVAL (IN SECS) ==>  000
ENABLE-DISABLE AT CLASS LEVEL  ==>  Y
-----
                                PF3-END    PF4-EXIT

```

The preceding screen provides the following information:

PROGRAM

The following functions can be accomplished:

- Specifies one or more programs that will be enabled or disabled when the associated file, DBD, queue, or class is allocated or deallocated online.
- Programs can optionally be enabled or disabled during Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS PLT processing, if the corresponding option is specified.
- A maximum of 50 unique, fully qualified generic programs may be entered. Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS programs with prefixes DADR, DADM, or DADS are *not* allowed. Generic names must conform to those supported by the CICS CEMT command.

CURRENT STATUS

The letter following the program name, which appears only on the Inquiry and Browse screens, describes the program's current status:

E Enabled
D Disabled
N Not in the PCT

ENABLE-DISABLE AT START-UP <u>Y</u> /N	Causes Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS PLT processing to enable or disable the programs based on whether or not the associated file, DBD, queue, or class is allocated during CICS initialization. If a program is associated with more than one file, DBD, queue, or class, any disable function takes precedence over any enable function.
PROGRAMS IN USE BEFORE DEALLOC <u>N</u> /Y	<p>Specifies whether or not the PPT should be scanned for any matching programs, which are in use or enabled, before closing the associated file, DBD, queue, or class during Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS online deallocation. If Y is specified and an in use, enabled program is found, the associated file, DBD, queue, or class will not be closed or deallocated. For generic program names, this option is ignored.</p> <p>Note: This option was provided for earlier CICS releases to insure data set integrity during closing. However, CICS automatically provides this integrity and this option may not be needed.</p>
ENABLE-DISABLE AT CLASS LEVEL <u>Y</u> /N	<p>This parameter applies to programs associated with files, DBDs and transient data queues that are members of a class. This option specifies whether the programs should be enabled or disabled at the class level during allocation or deallocation of a class. If Y is specified, the programs will be enabled or disabled if all the files, DBDs and/or transient data queues in the class are successfully allocated or deallocated. If N is specified, the programs will be enabled or disabled if the file, DBD or transient data queue they are associated with is successfully allocated or deallocated.</p> <p>Note: Programs that are associated with classes are always processed at the class level.</p>
WAIT INTERVAL (IN SECS) <u>000</u> /nnn	<p>Specifies the maximum number of seconds Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS should wait for an in use program not to be in use.</p> <p>If you specify this option, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will scan the PPT every five seconds until no programs are in use or the wait interval has expired. If the in use indicator goes off, the process will continue as normal; if not, the associated file, DBD, queue, or class will not be closed or deallocated.</p>

Automatic Timer Function Maintenance Screens

If you specify Inquiry, Add, Change, or Delete and identify a file, DBD, transient data queue or class, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the appropriate Automatic Timer Function Definition maintenance screen. This screen lists all the automatic functions associated with the specified data .

The Automatic Timer Function Definition Change screen is illustrated next. The Inquiry, Add, and Delete versions of this screen contain the same fields.

APPLID A04IC9N1		CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0		02/06/2002 11:39:51				
AUTOMATIC TIMER FUNCTION DEFINITION CHANGE								
COMMAND	====>	C						
TYPE	====>	A	NAME	====>	MIXED	ENTER: FUNCTION(S), TIME(S)		
OTHER		MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY SUNDAY	
---		A 0700	A 0700	A 0700	A 0700	A 0700	---	
---		D 1800	D 1800	D 1800	D 1800	D 1800	---	

<u>FUNCTION DESCRIPTION:</u>								
A ALLOC-PRI, ENABLE TRAN/PGMS				AA ALLOC-ALT, ENABLE TRAN/PGMS				
X ALLOC-PRI, DO NOT ENABLE TRANS/PGMS				XA ALLOC-ALT, DO NOT ENABLE TRANS/PGMS				
D DEALL, DISABLE TRANS/PGMS				DR DEALL, DISABLE TRANS/PGMS, RECOVERDB				
E ENABLE TRANS/PGMS				DS DISABLE TRANS/PGMS, DBCTL STOP DB				
R DISABLE TRANS/PGMS				DD DISABLE TRANS/PGMS, DBCTL DBDUMP				
S MAINTAIN SCHEDULE DURING START-UP								
TIME: (0000-2359) OR C, W, E ON COLD, WARM, EMER START-UP FOR "S" FUNCTION								

		PF3-END	PF4-EXIT					

This screen contains eight columns: one for every day of the week and an OTHER column. Functions listed in the MONDAY through SUNDAY columns will be performed on that day at the specified time; functions listed in the OTHER column will be performed on days for which *no other functions* are scheduled.

Functions consist of two parts:

- A one or two letter code describing the function
- A four-digit number identifying the time when the function should be performed.

FUNCTION CODES A/X/D/E/R/S/AA/XA/DR/DS/DD

Specifies the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS online function to be performed on the associated file, DBD, queue, or class:

A	Allocate and open primary files, Local DL/1 DBDs, queues, and classes and enable associated transactions and programs and issue the start DB command to start DBCTL DBDs.
X	Allocate and open files, DBDs, queues, and classes and do <i>not</i> enable associated transactions and programs
D	Close and deallocate files, DBDs, queues, and classes and disable associated transactions and programs
E	Enable associated transactions and programs
R	Disable associated transactions and programs
S	Perform scheduling at CICS startup. Specify this <i>once</i> per column to cause an equal or the most recently expired function within that column to be performed after specified start-ups. This ensures that certain functions are performed at CICS startup regardless of what time of day CICS is started. If this function is <i>not</i> specified in a column, functions will not be performed if CICS startup occurs <i>after the specified time</i> .
AA	Allocate and open alternate files and enable associated transactions and programs. If this function is specified for a class, all class members will be allocated and opened, with alternate files allocated and opened for the files for which they are defined.
XA	Allocate and open alternate files and do <i>not</i> enable associated transactions and programs. If this function is specified for a class, all class members will be allocated and opened, with alternate files allocated and opened for the file for which they are defined.
DR	Close and deallocate files, Local DL/1 DBDs, queues and classes, disable associated transactions and programs, and use the RECOVERDB option to close Local DL/1 DBDs, and issue the DBRECOVER command to recover DBCTL DBDs.
DS	Close and deallocate files, queues and classes, disable associated transactions and programs, and issue the STOP DB command to stop DBCTL DBDs.
DD	Close and deallocate files, queues and classes, disable associated transactions and programs and issue the DBDUMP DB command to dump DBCTL DBDs.

Notes:

- The open function during allocation will depend on whether the OPEN WHEN ALLOCATED option was specified when the file, DBD or queue was defined.
- The alternate data set name can be processed only when ALTDSNAME=YES is specified as a Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS option or initialization override.

TIME
0000-2359/C/W/E

Specifies when the function will be performed in one of two ways:

- Time of day (hhmm). Valid times are 0000 (midnight) - 2359.
- For Schedule functions only, C, W, or E to specify COLD, WARM, or emergency startups. Key in more than one letter to specify a combination of startups; for example , WE to schedule functions during WARM and EMERGENCY startups.

Notes:

- A maximum of eight functions can be specified in each column.
- Functions entered in the OTHER column will be performed on days that have no functions specified.
- The ability to perform specified functions based on the correct day of the week and time of day depends on the system **TOD clock**. Should the TOD clock be set with an incorrect date and/or time of day, the specified functions may not be performed when expected.

SYSID Definition Maintenance Screens

If you specify **Inquiry**, **Add**, **Change**, or **Delete** and identify a **TYPE** of **S** for **SYSID**, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the appropriate **SYSID** Definition maintenance screen. This screen lists the **SYSIDs** to which **VSAM RLS** files will be propagated. **SYSID** data is written to the **DADSGRF**

The **SYSID** Definition Change screen is shown next. The **Inquiry**, **Add**, and **Delete** versions of this screen contain the same fields.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0      02/06/2002 12:50:50
                                SYSID DEFINITION CHANGE

COMMAND  ===> C

      TYPE  ===> S   NAME  ===> SYSID
CICA  CICT  _____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
-----
                                PF3-END   PF4-EXIT   PF7-PREV   PF8-NEXT   PF9-SORT

```

This screen provides the following information:

SYSID

The **SYSID** from the CICS system initialization parameter, **SYSIDNT**, of each remote CICS region to which requests for **VSAM RLS** requests are to be propagated.

Associated Maintenance Screens

If you press **PF6** from a File, DBD, or TD Queue Definition screen, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the Associated Class Definition Display screen.

```

PPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0                02/06/2002 11:42:25
                               ASSOCIATED CLASS DEFINITION DISPLAY

COMMAND  ==>>  I
        TYPE ==>>  F  NAME ==>>  DSP0010

ASSOCIATED CLASSES

DSPCLASS  MIXED2  -----  -----  -----  -----
-----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
-----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----

-----
PF3-END  PF4-EXIT

```

In the previous example, the Associated Class Definition Display screen lists the classes to which the file belongs.

If you press **PF9** from a File, DBD, or TD Queue Definition screen, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the Transaction Enable/Disable Definition Inquiry screen. This screen lists all the transactions with which the file, DBD, or queue is associated and is illustrated in the *Program Enable/Disable Definition Inquiry* screen.

If you press **PF10** from a File, DBD, or TD Queue Definition screen, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the Program Enable/Disable Definition Inquiry screen. This screen lists all the programs with which the file, DBD, or queue is associated and is illustrated in the *Automatic Time Function Definition Change* screen.

If you press **PF11** from a File, DBD, or TD Queue Definition screen, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the Automatic Timer Function Definition Inquiry screen. This screen lists all the automatic functions with which the file, DBD, or queue is associated and is illustrated in the *SYSID Definition Change* screen.

Option 3. Allocation

Allocation lets you allocate and deallocate files, DBDs, transient data queues, and classes online. You can also enable and disable transactions and programs.

Online allocation/deallocation can also be performed by:

- Batch interface (see Option 4. Batch Interface)
- Automatic scheduling (see Option 5. Automatic Scheduling)
- User program interface (see the User Program Interface section later in this chapter)

How Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Performs Allocation and Deallocation

Before Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS allocates a file (DBDs and transient data queues not included), an EXEC CICS SET Data Set command will be issued to update the CICS FCT object and disposition fields. This keeps your CICS FCT in synchronization with the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File.

Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS performs its own SVC99 allocations/deallocations (DBCTL DBDs not included) in order to have any SVC99 error codes available after an allocation/deallocation failure.

For files, there are additional possibilities for allocation or deallocation. Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS can allocate either the primary or alternate data set associated with the file. This option is only available if the ALTDSNAME=YES option is specified.

After a file, DBD, or transient data queue is successfully allocated, it will be:

- Opened if the OPEN WHEN ALLOCATED option is YES
- Enabled if the appropriate dynamic allocate function is specified

Also, if the appropriate allocation function is selected, any associated transactions and programs will be enabled. This will eliminate the need to perform equivalent CEMT functions after allocation.

If an implicit verify is not performed when the open is issued, the file will be disabled and Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will indicate that it needs to be verified.

Prior to deallocation, any associated transactions and programs will be disabled, and a close will be issued for any files defined in the FCT, DBDs and transient data queues defined in the DCT. A file, DBD, queue or class will not be closed or deallocated if:

- The TRANS ACT/SUSP BEFORE DEALLOC or PROGRAMS IN USE BEFORE DEALLOC options were specified and
- Any of its associated transactions or programs are in use or enabled

Allocation/Deallocation of VSAM RLS Files

This release of Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS provides support for quiescing and unquiescing VSAM RLS files. In addition to performing the processing described for files in the previous section, when Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS detects that the file being processed is an RLS file, the file will be unquiesced on an allocate request and quiesced on a deallocate request.

Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS determines whether a file is being accessed as an RLS file by retrieving information about the file from CICS. If a file is being accessed by CICS in RLS mode, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS treats the file as a VSAM RLS file.

Propagating VSAM RLS Files Requests

Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS propagates requests for VSAM RLS files to each SYSID specified in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Global Resource File SYSID record.

When allocate requests are propagated, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS makes the file available for processing in all CICS regions specified in the SYSID record in which the file is accessed in RLS mode and defined to Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS. Additionally, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS enables any transactions or programs associated with the file in these CICS regions. After Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS processes the file in a remote CICS region, the file status, and the status of any programs or transactions associated with it, are recorded in the DADSLOG of the remote CICS region.

When requests to deallocate are propagated, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS makes the file unavailable for processing in all CICS regions specified in the SYSID record in which the file is accessed in RLS mode and defined to Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS. Additionally, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS disables any transactions or programs associated with the file in these CICS regions. After Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS processes the file in a remote CICS region, the file status, and the status of any programs or transactions associated with it, are recorded in the DADSLOG of the remote CICS region.

A 'Don't Propagate' option is provided to prevent propagation of a request. When this option is specified, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS processes the request in the local CICS region only. If this option is specified on a deallocate command, even though Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS only deallocates the file in the local CICS region, CICS will set the file to CLOSE, UNENABLED in all CICS regions that are accessing the file in RLS mode within the SYSPLEX when Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS issues the QUIESCE or IMMQUIESCE command.

DBD Allocation/Deallocation

This release of Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS supports both Local DL/1 DBDs and DBCTL DBDs. Advantage CA-DADS Plus has made some special considerations for CICS for processing DBCTL DBDs, since they are controlled by an IMS/ESA subsystem, not by the local CICS region. This section is designed to describe the differences in how Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS processes DBCTL DBDs versus Local DL/1 DBDs. The following tables illustrate these differences.

CICS Initialization	Local DL/1 DBDs	DBCTL DBDs
DD Allocation/Deallocation	SVC99	No action taken
DBD START/STOP	CEMT command	No action taken

Online Allocation/Deallocation	Local DL/1 DBDs	DBCTL DBDs
DD Allocation/Deallocation	SVC99	No action taken
DBD START/STOP	CEMT Command	IMS Command

As shown in the tables, for databases controlled by local DL/1, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS performs:

- SVC99 allocation and deallocation
- CEMT START/STOP commands both at CICS initialization and at online allocation.

For Databases controlled by DBCTL, however, no action is taken by Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS at CICS initialization and, only IMS commands are issued for the databases during online allocation/deallocation.

Unlike commands issues by Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS for local DL/1 databases, the IMS commands issued by Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS against databases controlled by DBCTL affect all users of the database within the IMS/ESA subsystem. Therefore, caution must be used when Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS requests are made for DBCTL databases.

To illustrate this point, let's assume that database PRODA is controlled by DBCTL in subsystem IMSA and a DADA Deallocate request for DBD PRODA is entered on CICS. The effect is that IMSA will not allow PSBs to be scheduled for database PRODA from any region, *batch or online*.

Careful deliberation should be exercised when using Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS to manage the availability of DBCTL databases, because the effect extends to all users of the database, not just the CICS region issuing the request.

Allocation — Deallocation Request Menu

If you specify option **3 Allocation** on the Dynamic Allocation Facility Menu, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the Allocation - Deallocation Request Menu, illustrated next.

```

PPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/07/2002 09:49:59
                      ALLOCATION - DEALLOCATION REQUEST

COMMAND ==>

      A - ALLOCATE, ENABLE TRAN/PROG
      D - DEALLOCATE, DISABLE TRAN/PROG
      E - ENABLE TRAN/PROG
      R - DISABLE TRAN/PROG
      X - ALLOCATE, NO ENABLE TRAN/PROG

TYPE ==>          NAME ==>          OPTIONS ==>

F - FILE          FILEID, DDNAME          DBDS: D - DB DUMP
C - CLASS         CLASS                   R - DB RECOVERY
D - DBD           DBDNAME                 S - DB STOP
T - TRANSACTIONS FILEID, DBDNAME, DESTID, CLASS G - GLOBAL
P - PROGRAMS     FILEID, DBDNAME, DESTID, CLASS E - LOG,EOV
Q - TD QUEUE     DESTID                   A - ASYNC (NO WAIT)
                                           RLS: I - IMMQUIESCE
                                           N - DON'T PROPAGATE

-----
PF3-END   PF4-EXIT

```

Key in one of the following functions in the **COMMAND** field:

- A Allocate, open, and enable files, DBDs, transient data queues, and classes and associated transactions and programs
- D Close and deallocate files, DBDs, transient data queues; classes and disable associated transactions and programs

Note: DBCTL DBD's are deallocated when option R is specified with the deallocate command.
- E Enable associated transactions or programs
- R Disable associated transactions or programs
- X Allocate and open but do *not* enable files, DBDs, transient data queues, classes and associated transactions and programs

Notes:

- The opening/starting of a file, DBD, or transient data queue after allocation will depend on whether the OPEN WHEN ALLOCATED option was specified when the file, DBD, or transient data queue was defined.
- When the E or R functions are specified for a class, only the tranIDs and programs defined under the class name will be processed. Class member tranIDs and programs defined by the ENABLE/DISABLE AT CLASS LEVEL will not be processed.

Key in one of the following record codes in the **TYPE** field:

F	file
C	class
D	DBD
T	transactions
P	programs
Q	transient data queue

Key in the name in the **NAME** field as follows:

- The name must identify a file, DBD, transient data queue, or class previously defined to the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File.
- For files, this name corresponds to the data set name defined in the FCT.
- For DBDs, this name corresponds to the data set name defined in the DDIR.
- For transient data queues, this name corresponds to the four-character destination ID defined in the DCT.
- For E and R functions, this name is the name of the file, DBD, transient data queue, or class with which the tranIDs or programs are associated.

Specifying an Alternate or Primary DSNNAME

For files and classes only, entering .A or .P after the name can specify an alternate or primary DSNNAME version. This format is valid only if the ALTDSNAME=YES option is specified on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File, by DADSIN override, or by online modification (option 6 Options).

Specifying this format instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS to allocate the primary or alternate DSNNAME defined for the file or for each file within the class as follows:

- The primary DSNNAME will be allocated when no version or .P is specified.
- The alternate DSNNAME will be allocated when .A is specified.
- The primary DSNNAME will be allocated if .A is specified and an alternate DSNNAME is not defined for a file or member of a class.

Specifying DBD Options

Enter up to 5 DBD request options:

- D DB DUMP specifies that the database(s) will be placed in DBDUMP status.
- R DB RECOVERY specifies that the database(s) will be placed in DBRECOVERY or RECOVERDB status depending on the DBD type. When processing a class containing Local DL/1 databases, a single RECOVERDB close of all DBDs will be performed before deallocation processing begins, causing a single CICS log switch when the close is complete.
- S DB STOP specifies that the database(s) will be STOPPED.
- G GLOBAL specifies that the GLOBAL option will be appended to the command. This option is only valid for DBCTL DBDs and Local DL/1 DBDs that are registered to DBRC.
- E LOG EOVS specifies that the NOFEOV option will not be appended to the DBCTL command that is generated by Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS. This option is valid for DBCTL DBDs only. This option may only be used with command D or R.
- A ASYNC specifies that Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will not wait for the amount of the ACTIVEPSB WAIT time for the generated DBCTL command to complete before returning a response to the requestor. This option is valid for DBCTL DBDs only.

Specifying RLS Options

Enter up to 2 RLS request options:

- I IMMQUIESCE specifies that all tasks using the file will be abended, then the file will be closed and quiesced. This option is only valid for a deallocate command.
- N DON'T PROPAGATE specifies that this request should be processed in the local CICS region only, and not be send to the remote CICS regions specified in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Global Resource File SYSID record. If this option is not specified, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will propagate the request. Note: If this option is specified on a deallocate command, even though Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS only deallocates the file in the local CICS region, CICS will set the file to CLOSED, UNENABLED in all CICS regions that are accessing the file in RLS mode within the SYSPLEX when Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS issues the QUIESCE or IMMQUIESCE command.

Allocation/Deallocation Pre-Request Status

If you request functions **A** or **X** from the Allocation - Deallocation Request menu, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the Allocation Pre-Request Status screen, shown next. If you request function **D** from that menu, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the Deallocation Pre-Request Status screen. These screens have the same fields.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0                02/07/2002 14:40:43
                                ALLOCATION PRE-REQUEST STATUS

COMMAND ==> A                   TYPE ==> F   NAME ==> TESTFILE  OPTIONS ==>
TYPE:NAME                       DATASET NAME OR SYSOUT CLASS                CURRENT STATUS
F:TESTFILE                       CICSN1.TESTFILE                                ALL OPE ENA

PRESS ENTER TO PROCESS
      PF3-END   PF4-EXIT                                PF9-REFR

```

The previous screen provides the following information:

NAME

Specifies the name of the file, DBDs, transient data queue, or class as defined in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File.

- For files, this is the DDNAME.
- For DBDs, this is the DBDNAME.
- For queues, this is the destination ID as defined in the CICS DCT.

To the left of the name field an indicator identifies the **TYPE** of record:

F File
 D DBD
 Q Transient data queue
 C Class

Data Set NAME OR SYSOUT CLASS Specifies the DSNNAME or SYSOUT CLASS. When this field is displayed in high intensity:

- The DSNNAME or DISPOSITION that is allocated does not match the DSNNAME or DISPOSITION defined on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File.
- The transient data queue is a GDG or SYSOUT of data set.

CURRENT STATUS Displays the current status of the file, DBD, or queue.

To process the allocation or deallocation request, press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS then displays the Allocation Results or Deallocation Results screen.

Allocation/Deallocation Results

The Allocation Results screen is shown next. The Deallocation Results screen contains the same fields.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0                02/07/2002 14:42:47
                                ALLOCATION RESULTS

COMMAND ==> A                TYPE ==> F   NAME ==> TESTFILE   OPTIONS ==>
TYPE:NAME                    DATASET NAME OR SYSOUT CLASS                CURRENT STATUS
F:TESTFILE                   CICSN1.TESTFILE                                ALL OPE ENA

DADSA460 REQUEST COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY.

                                PF3-END   PF4-EXIT                                PF9-REFR
  
```

This screen is identical to the Allocation Pre-Request Status screen, except that the **STATUS** column indicates the results of a successful allocation or deallocation. If the allocation or deallocation has failed, the STATUS field indicates the reason.

If the following message is displayed at the bottom of the screen, hit PF9 to refresh the results screen without reissuing the command:

DADSA468 REQUEST INCOMPLETE, HIT PF9 TO REFRESH STATUS

Note: A maximum of 368 DDNAMEs will be saved for each class allocation or deallocation request. Classes with more than 368 members will still be processed, but the STATUS of only the first 368 DDNAMEs will be displayed. You can view the status of all members using the Maintenance Browse or Class Inquiry functions (Option 2 on the Dynamic Allocation Facility Menu).

Enable/Disable Pre-Request Status

If you request function **E** from the Allocation - Deallocation Request menu, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the Enable Pre-Request Status screen, illustrated next. If you request function **R** from that menu, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the Disable Pre-Request Status screen. These screens have the same fields

APPLID A04IC9N1		CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0		02/07/2002 15:11:49		
ENABLE PRE-REQUEST STATUS						
COMMAND ==>	E	TYPE ==>	T	NAME ==>	DSPCLASS	OPTIONS ==>
TYPE:NAME				CURRENT STATUS		
T:DSP1						ENABLED
T:DSP2						ENABLED
T:DSP3						DISABLED
PRESS ENTER TO PROCESS						
PF3-END		PF4-EXIT		PF9-REFR		

This screen provides the following information:

NAME	Lists the transactions or programs associated with the of the file, DBD, transient data queue, or class. These transactions or programs will be enabled or disabled, depending on the function you selected.
CURRENT STATUS	Displays the current status of the transaction or program.

To process the enable or disable request, press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS then displays the Enable Results or Disable Results screen.

Enable/Disable Results

The Enable Results screen is shown next. The Disable Results screen contains the same fields.

APPLID A04IC9N1		CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0		02/07/2002 15:13:26		
ENABLE RESULTS						
COMMAND ==>	E	TYPE ==>	T	NAME ==>	DSPCLASS	OPTIONS ==>
TYPE:NAME				CURRENT STATUS		
T:DSP1						ENABLED
T:DSP2						ENABLED
T:DSP3						NOT FOUND

DADSA464 REQUEST COMPLETED, WARNINGS ARE HIGHLIGHTED
 PF3-END PF4-EXIT PF9-REFR

This screen is identical to the Enable Pre-Request Status screen, except the **STATUS** column indicates one of the following:

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| ENABLED | transaction or program is enabled |
| DISABLED | transaction or program is disabled |
| NOT FOUND | transaction is not in the PCT or program is not in the PPT |

Option 4. Batch Interface

The Batch Interface enables an MVS batch job to:

- Allocate or deallocate user files, DBDs, transient data queues, and classes
- Link to programs, start transactions, or issue CEMT commands
- Enable or disable user-defined tranIDs and programs

The files, DBDs, queues, classes, tranIDs and programs can be in one or more CICS regions.

Operator intervention is not necessary.

The Batch Interface can be started automatically at CICS initialization or manually from the Batch Interface Definition Display screen. It can be stopped manually from the Batch Interface Definition Display screen. It will also be stopped whenever CICS is shut down.

Communication between MVS batch jobs and CICS regions occurs through the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Batch Interface file, a VSAM RRDS data set.

Once the Batch Interface is started, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will scan the Batch Interface file at user-specified intervals for batch job requests. When requests are found, a transaction is automatically initiated in the CICS regions. This transaction performs the batch job requests and sets the appropriate return codes in the Batch Interface file. Another program then sets the appropriate batch job step condition codes for user control of subsequent batch job steps.

Available Functions

All functions available to the online allocation facility are available to the Batch Interface. An audit trail will be produced and transient data messages written for each file, DBD, and transient data queue processed.

Batch Interface allocation follows the rules of all Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS allocation functions. A file, DBD or transient data queue will be opened and enabled if:

- The OPEN WHEN ALLOCATE option is YES
- It is found in the FCT or DCT
- The appropriate allocate option is specified.

If the appropriate allocation function is selected, associated transactions and programs will be enabled or disabled, eliminating the need for equivalent CEMT functions following the allocation/deallocation.

Prior to any deallocation:

- All associated transactions and programs will be disabled
- All open FCT-defined files, DBDs or DCT-defined transient data queues will be closed

Note: If the CHECK FOR ACT/SUS TRANSACTIONS or CHECK FOR ACTIVE PROGRAMS options are specified as YES, the associated file, DBD, transient data queue or class will not be closed or deallocated if any transactions or programs are enabled and in use.

No automatic verification of VSAM files will be performed. If verification is required:

- The file will not be not be enabled
- The batch job condition code will be set to 0004
- The INQUIRY and MAINTENANCE options will display the need to verify the file

Important! If the same data sets are specified in the Batch Interface facility and the Automatic Scheduling facility, allocation/deallocation may not take place when expected.

Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS dynamic exits that are available for online allocation/ deallocation are also executed for Batch Interface requests. The dynamic exit COMMAREA field XSECJOBNAME will contain the batch job JOBNAME or USER parameter. See the [Dynamic Exits](#) section later in this chapter for more information.

Batch Interface Definition Display

If you specify option **4 Batch Interface** on the Dynamic Allocation Facility Menu, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the Batch Interface Facility Status Display, shown next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/07/2002 16:28:06
                        BATCH INTERFACE FACILITY STATUS DISPLAY

COMMAND  ==>

                S = START  BATCH INTERFACE FACILITY
                P = STOP   BATCH INTERFACE FACILITY
                BLANK = STATUS BATCH INTERFACE FACILITY

STATUS: STARTED BY PROG=DADSPLTI          DATE: 2002/036  TIME: 09:38:31
LAST SCAN DATE-TIME: 2002/037  09:58:55
SCAN INTERVAL(SECONDS): 030
NUMBER SCAN EXECUTIONS: 0002901
NUMBER REQUESTS STARTED: 0000500 COMPLETED: 0000500 ABENDED: 0000000
NUMBER OF ABENDS: 000

-----
                PF3-END   PF4-EXIT   PF12-APPL

```

Key in **S** on the COMMAND line and press **ENTER** to start the Batch Interface; key in **P** and press **ENTER** to stop the Batch Interface.

The following items display on the screen:

STATUS: DATE: YYYY/DDD TIME:	Indicates whether or not the facility is active. If it is active, this field also shows the date and time it was started.
LAST SCAN DATE-TIME: YYYY/DDD	Indicates the date and time when the last Batch Interface file scan process was executed.
SCAN INTERVAL(SECONDS):	Specifies how often the Batch Interface facility will scan the file for batch requests. The default is 30 seconds.

- NUMBER SCAN EXECUTIONS: Shows how many scans have been completed since CICS was started.
- NUMBER REQUESTS STARTED: Indicates how many batch job requests were started, completed, and abended by the Batch Interface facility since CICS was started.
- COMPLETED: ABENDED:
- NUMBER OF ABENDS: Indicates how many abends were encountered by the Batch Interface scan and request process since CICS was started. The last five abends will have a description message in the lower part of the screen.

Batch Interface APPLID Display/Update

If **PF12** is selected from the Batch Interface Definition Display screen, the APPLIDs contained in the Batch Interface file can be selected for viewing. Following is a sample screen:

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/07/2002 15:15:31
                        BATCH INTERFACE FILE DISPLAY

COMMAND ==>

APPLIDS: -----
> A04IC9N1 | SELECTED APPLID ==> A04IC9N1  SCAN   02/06/2002 AT 09:58:55 |
A44IC9N1  | CICS JOB NAME          CICSC9N1  SECURITY TYPE          JOB |
A99IC9N1  | NOT ACTIVE PARM       QUEUE    HPO OPTION            EXCI |
A04IC9N2  | SCAN INTERVAL (SECS)  0030   EXCI USERID          DADSUSER |
A01IC9N1  | MAXWAIT (SECS)       0000   CEMT COMMANDS        YES |
          | APPLID ALIAS         TESTAPPL CICS WAIT (MINS)    02 |
          | BATCH GROUP         DEVGROUP |
          |-----|
          |          BATCH INTERFACE CONTROL RECORD  VERSION 03.00 |
          | MAXIMUM APPLIDS           7    MAXIMUM REQUESTS          291 |
          | ACTIVE APPLIDS            5    ACTIVE REQUESTS           26 |
          | PERCENTAGE USED           71   PERCENTAGE USED            8 |
          | LAST BATCH JOB          PAQMBIFD  DATE/TIME 01/30/2002 10:41:57 |
          |-----|
PF3-END   PF4-EXIT  PF7-PREV  PF8-NEXT  PF9-UPDTE

```

The upper portion of the screen displays the selected APPLID, indicated by the pointer > on the left. Use **PF7** and **PF8** to move this pointer up and down through each of the APPLIDs defined to the Batch Interface file. A specific APPLID can be requested by either selecting it with an S in the pointer column, or by entering the APPLID on the SELECTED APPLID line. If an APPLID for the current CICS region is selected, you can update the file definition by changing the appropriate field(s) and pressing **PF9**. See the “Batch Interface – Dynamic Allocation” chapter for more information about the fields on this screen.

The lower portion of the screen contains information on the Batch Interface file itself, as opposed to a CICS APPLID. None of the fields in this area can be modified.

Option 5. Automatic Scheduling

Automatic Scheduling lets you perform any allocation, deallocation, enable or disable function at a pre-specified day and time. Operator intervention is *not* necessary.

Automatic Scheduling makes 24-hour CICS availability possible, because batch jobs can process CICS files at pre-arranged times. For example, a file can be automatically allocated to CICS at 8:00 a.m. and automatically deallocated at 6:00 p.m. At the specified time batch jobs can process the file. The next morning the file is again automatically allocated to CICS.

Once Automatic Scheduling is started, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS scans every 60 seconds for auto functions to perform. Scanning continues as long as CICS is active or until Automatic Scheduling is manually stopped.

Because many auto functions can be scheduled for the same time, some requests actually may be processed later than requested. This could also happen because of CICS or MVS operating system conditions. If multiple functions are scheduled within one or two minute intervals for the same file, DBD, transient data queue or class, the separate functions may be performed at the same time.

Automatic Scheduling Facility Status Display

If you specify option **5 Auto Schedule** on the Dynamic Allocation Facility Menu, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the Automatic Scheduling Facility Status Display screen, shown next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/07/2002 16:39:05
AUTOMATIC SCHEDULING FACILITY STATUS DISPLAY

COMMAND ===>

          S = START  THE AUTO SCHEDULING FACILITY
          P = STOP   THE AUTO SCHEDULING FACILITY
          BLANK = STATUS OF AUTO SCHEDULING FACILITY

STATUS:  STARTED BY PROG=DADSPLTI          DATE: 2002/036  TIME: 09:38:32
LAST SCAN DATE-TIME:    2002/038  16:38:27
SCAN INTERVAL (SECONDS):    060
NUMBER SCAN EXECUTIONS:    0003286
NUMBER REQUESTS STARTED:    0000402  COMPLETED: 0000402  ABENDED: 0000000
NUMBER OF ABENDS:         000

-----
          PF3-END    PF4-EXIT

```

Key in **S** on the **COMMAND** line and press **ENTER** to start auto functions; key in **P** and press **ENTER** to stop auto functions. Press **ENTER** without entering anything on the **COMMAND** line to redisplay the status of the Automatic Scheduling facility.

The following items display on the screen:

STATUS: DATE: YYYY/DDD TIME:	Indicates whether or not the facility is active; it also shows the time and date of the last status change.
LAST SCAN DATE-TIME: YYYY/DDD HH:MM:SS	Indicates the date and time when the last auto function scan process was executed.
SCAN INTERVAL(SECONDS):	Specifies how often the auto function facility will scan the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File for auto functions to perform. The default is 60 seconds.
NUMBER SCAN EXECUTIONS:	Shows how many scans have been completed since CICS was started.
NUMBER REQUESTS STARTED: COMPLETED: ABENDED:	Indicates how many auto functions the auto function facility started, completed, and abended before completion by the auto function facility since CICS was started.
NUMBER OF ABENDS:	Indicates how many abends the auto function facility scan process encountered since CICS was started. The last five abends will have a description message in the lower part of the screen.

Option 6. Global Allocation Options

Global Allocation Options lets you display and modify the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS installation options.

Global Allocation Options Display

If you specify option **6 Options** on the Dynamic Allocation Facility Menu, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the Global Allocation Options Display, shown next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/07/2002 16:41:50
                                GLOBAL ALLOCATION OPTIONS DISPLAY

COMMAND ==>

OPTION STATUS:  CURRENT  CNTL FILE                                CURRENT  CNTL FILE
                -----|-----                                -----|-----
DADS APPLID ==>                A04IC9N1    BATCH INTERFACE ==>        Y          Y
VERIFY ==>                    Y          Y    BATCHQUEUECOLD ==>        Y          Y
ALTDNAME ==>                  Y          Y    BATCHQUEUEWARM ==>       Y          Y
SUBTASKING ==>                Y          Y    BATCHQUEUEEMER ==>      Y          Y
SVC NUMBER ==>                230        230
FCTUPDATE ==>                 A          A

ONLINE EXITS =>                N          N    ACTIVEPSB ==>           01          01
(EXIT PROGRAM NAMES LISTED BELOW)          (N=NORMAL|B=BYPASS|MM=WAIT MINS)

PREREQUEST ==>
PREALLOCATE ==>
PREOPEN ==>
POSTREQUEST ==>
PREDEALLOCATE ==>
PRECLOSE ==>
MIGRATEDDSN ==>              N          N

GENLEVEL = BASE.-----
                PF3-END    PF4-EXIT    PF9-UPDTE

```

For each option, there are two types of OPTION STATUS:

Option Status	Description
CURRENT	changes made in this column affect only the current CICS session
CNTL FILE	changes made in this column permanently update the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File. These changes take effect after CICS has been brought down and brought back up.

To make changes:

1. Press **PF9** to put the screen in update mode.
2. Change the options.
3. Press **PF9** again to process the changes.

Global Options

Valid entries follow each parameter. Defaults are underlined.

DADS APPLID
xxxxxxx/DBDCICS

Defines the CICS applid to be used for batch report headings, batch interface communication, and for display with File and DBD records in the DADBLIST report. Specify up to eight characters.

VERIFY Y/N

Determines whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS should verify all non-DL/I VSAM files that it successfully allocates during CICS initialization. With VSAM DFEF, verification is done automatically when the files are opened, so eliminating duplication in Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS can reduce initialization time.

Y Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS to verify files at initialization regardless of individual file VERIFY options

N Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS to verify files based on each file's VERIFY option.

ALTDNAME N/Y

Specifies whether or not alternate DSNAMES can be allocated by user request during CICS initialization or online allocation.

SUBTASKING N/Y

Determines how online SVC99s will be issued.

N Specifies that online SVC99s be issued under the CICS TCB with *no* mounting of off-line volumes requested.

Y Specifies that all online SVC99s be issued by an OS subtask with mounting of off-line volumes requested. A CICS shutdown will wait until any outstanding mount requests are satisfied or canceled. Any unusually long waits in SVC99 will not affect CICS processing. A small amount of OS core will be required when Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS allocates or deallocates a file or DBD, and a shortage of OS core may cause the SVC99 to be issued within the CICS TCB, or an SER error during the attaching of the SVC99 OS subtask may occur. SVC99s issued during initialized are always issued under the CICS TCB, regardless of this option.

SVC NUMBER

List the SVC Number for RPL Processing.

Note: Cannot update this field online; you must use a Batch Job.

FCTUPDATE=ALWAY <u>S</u> /NEVER/ONLY	<p>This parameter controls whether the FCT is to be updated with the Control File DSNAME.</p> <p>Always Always update the FCT, whether the file is allocated by Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS or not.</p> <p>Never Never update the FCT.</p> <p>Only Only update the FCT if Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS performed the allocation for CICS.</p>
ONLINE EXITS <u>N</u> /Y	<p>Specifies whether or not dynamic exits, which are available with Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will be used. Exit program names appear in the PREREQUEST, POSTREQUEST, PREALLOCATE, PREDEALLOCATE, PREOPEN and PRECLOSE fields.</p> <p>Note: Dynamic exits are invoked only during online processing and <i>not</i> at initialization.</p>
PREREQUEST <u>N</u> /modulename	<p>Specifies whether or not the dynamic exit, available for online pre-allocation or pre-deallocation requests, will be used. If yes, specify the name of the module.</p>
POSTREQUEST <u>N</u> /modulename	<p>Specifies whether or not the dynamic exit, available for online post-allocation or post-deallocation requests, will be used. If yes, specify the name of the module to be invoked.</p> <p>Note: The return code from this module will be ignored, because all functions performed by Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will already have completed.</p>
PREALLOCATE <u>N</u> /modulename	<p>Specifies whether or not the dynamic exit, available prior to online allocation requests, will be used. If yes, specify the name of the module to be invoked.</p>
PREDEALLOCATE <u>N</u> /modulename	<p>Specifies whether or not the dynamic exit, available prior to online deallocation, will be used. If yes, specify the name of the module to be invoked.</p>
PREOPEN <u>N</u> /modulename	<p>Specifies whether or not the dynamic exit, available prior to online open, will be used. If yes, specify the name of the module to be invoked.</p>
PRECLOSE <u>N</u> /modulename	<p>Specifies whether or not the dynamic exit, available prior to online close, will be used. If yes, specify the name of the module to be invoked.</p>
BATCH INTERFACE <u>N</u> /Y	<p>Specifies whether or not the Batch Interface facility should be automatically started during Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS PLT processing.</p>
BATCHQUEUE COLD <u>N</u> /Y	<p>Specifies whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will honor queued batch requests for allocation or deallocation during a CICS COLD start.</p> <p>If Y, an outstanding deallocate request will take precedence over the ALLOC AT COLD START = Y or A option.</p>

BATCHQUEUE WARM <u>N</u> /Y	Specifies whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will honor queued batch requests for allocation or deallocation during a CICS WARM start.
	If Y, an outstanding deallocate request will take precedence over the ALLOC AT WARM START = Y or A option.
BATCHQUEUE EMER <u>N</u> /Y	Specifies whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will honor queued batch requests for allocation or deallocation during a CICS EMERGENCY start.
	If Y, an outstanding deallocate request will take precedence over the ALLOC AT EMERGENCY START = Y or A option.
ACTIVEPSB <u>N</u> /B/MM	Defines whether or not the close and dynamic deallocation should occur if Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS encounters an active PSB using the requested DBD.
N (NORMAL)	Performs a link to CEMT to issue the close (CICS 1.6 and later releases). The task then waits for the corresponding PSB to be unscheduled before the close is performed.
B (BYPASS)	Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS to bypass the request for close and deallocation if an active PSB is found. The deallocation is flagged as an error.
MM (WAIT MINUTES)	Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS to wait a maximum of MM minutes for the PSB to be unscheduled before attempting the close. The DBD is checked every 15 seconds to see if the unschedule has occurred. If the unschedule occurs before the maximum time has elapsed, the close and deallocation take place; if not, the deallocation is flagged as an error. For DBCTL users, this parameter specifies how many minutes Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will wait for a DBCTL command to complete when the ASYNC option is not specified. Caution should be used when specifying this parameter since Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS online allocation/deallocation transactions use the wait value.

MIGRATEDDSN W/ <u>N</u> /B	This parameter controls what action is to be taken when an allocation request is made for a data set, which is migrated by DFHSM.
W (WAIT)	Wait for the data set to be recalled.
N (NOWAIT)	Issue the recall request to DFHSM; do not wait for the recall to complete. Data set allocation must be requested after the recall has completed.
B (BYPASS)	Bypass data set allocation.

User Program Interface

The User Program Interface allows CICS user-written programs to perform Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS allocation, deallocation, enabling and disabling functions.

Invoking the User Program Interface

To invoke the user program interface, the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS program DADSAPI is linked to by a user-written CICS command level program. The input necessary to perform the allocate, deallocate, enable, or disable function is passed by the user program using a command level COMMAREA. This COMMAREA must be initialized by the caller with the allocate, deallocate, enable or disable request along with the record for the function to be performed (for example, file, DBD, transient data queue, class, transaction, or program), and the name of the file, DBD, queue, or class as defined in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File.

The COMMAREA will be edited by DADSAPI for proper syntax. If valid, the request will be processed. After the request has been performed, return code and message fields are set, and control is returned to the calling program.

An audit trail will be produced, transient data messages also will be written for each file, DBD, or queue affected, and any active dynamic exits will be invoked.

Changing the Primary DSNAME for File Allocations

For file allocation requests only, a larger COMMAREA can be passed to the program interface. In this additional part of the COMMAREA, the caller can permanently change the primary DSNAME of the file specified in the COMMAREA. The new primary DSNAME will be allocated if the file is in a deallocated, closed, and disabled status.

The DSNAME specified in the COMMAREA must be a valid DSNAME as described in the online file maintenance screen; otherwise, the request will fail.

Alternate DSNAME Allocation

For files and classes, you can allocate either the primary or the alternate data set names defined for a file or files within a class. This option is valid only if the ALTDSNAME=YES option is defined at installation or overridden by DADSIN during CICS initialization, or if the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File control record is updated.

To allocate an alternate DSNAME for a file or files within a class, set the field PICAALT to .A. The primary DSNAME will be allocated when the PICAALT field is null, blanks or equal to .P.

Note: Deallocation requests always deallocate the currently allocated DSNAME version, primary or alternate.

DBD Options

Enter up to 5 DBD request options in field PICAOPTN:

- D DB DUMP specifies that the database(s) will be placed in DBDUMP status.
- R DB RECOVERY specifies that the database(s) will be placed in DBRECOVERY or RECOVERDB status depending on the DBD type. When processing a class containing Local DL/1 databases, a single RECOVERDB close of all DBDs will be performed before deallocation processing begins, causing a single CICS log switch when the close is complete.
- S DB STOP specifies that the database(s) will be STOPPED.
- G GLOBAL specifies that the GLOBAL option will be appended to the command. This option is only valid for DBCTL DBDs and Local DL/1 DBDs that are registered to DBRC.
- E LOG EOVS specifies that the NOFEOV option will not be appended to the DBCTL command that is generated by Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS. This option is valid for DBCTL DBDs only. This option may only be used with command D or R.
- A ASYNC specifies that Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will not wait for the amount of the ACTIVEPSB WAIT time for the generated DBCTL command to complete before returning a response to the requestor. This option is valid for DBCTL DBDs only.

RLS Options

Enter up to 2 RLS request options in field PICAROPT:

- I IMMQUIESCE specifies that all tasks using the file will be abended, then the file will be closed and quiesced. This option is only valid for a deallocate command.

- N DON'T PROPAGATE specifies that this request should be processed in the local CICS region only, and not be send to the remote CICS regions specified in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Global Resource File SYSID record. If this option is not specified, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will propagate the request. Note: If this option is specified on a deallocate command, even though Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS only deallocates the file in the local CICS region, CICS will set the file to CLOSED, UNENABLED in all CICS regions that are accessing the file in RLS mode within the SYSPLEX when Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS issues the QUIESCE or IMMQUIESCE command.

Program Interface COMMAREA DSECT

The program interface COMMAREA is provided as an Assembler program DSECT in member DADPCOMM in CALSAMPLIB. DADPCOMM may be copied into your CICS command level program that will use the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS program interface.

Sample Command Level Assembler Program

The program interface DADSAPI can be linked to by any CICS command level user program. Only an Assembler COMMAREA copy member is provided on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS installation tape. If the user program is command level COBOL, you must create an equivalent COBOL copy member.

The following Assembler program examples are provided to aid users writing programs to use the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS batch interface. These sample routines are intended as examples only and are subject to testing and programming language syntax validation.

Example: File Allocation

```

COPY DADPCOMM
.
.
MVI PICAFUNI,C'A'          ALLOCATE REQUEST
MVI PICATYPE,C'F'          FILE
MVC PICANAME,=CL8'FILENAME' FILE NAME
EXEC CICS LINK PROGRAM('DADSAPI') COMMAREA(PICACOMM)      X
      LENGTH(=Y(PICALEN4))
CLC PICARETC,=H'0'          REQUEST SUCCESSFUL?????
BE ALLOCOK                  YES - BRANCH
CLC PICARETC,=H'4'          REQUEST SUCCESSFUL W/WARNING?????
BE ALLOCOK                  YES - BRANCH
MVC TERMSG,PICAEMSG        NO - REASON WHY UNSUCCESSFUL
B FAILURE
.
.
END

```

Example: File ALTDNAME Allocation

```

COPY DADPCOMM
.
.
MVI PICAFUNI,C'A'          ALLOCATE REQUEST
MVI PICATYPE,C'F'          FILE
MVC PICANAME,=CL8'FILENAME' FILE NAME
MVC PICAALT,=C'.A'          ALTDNAME VERSION
EXEC CICS LINK PROGRAM('DADSAPI') COMMAREA(PICACOMM)      X
      LENGTH(=Y(PICALEN4))
CLC PICARETC,=H'0'          REQUEST SUCCESSFUL?????
BE ALLOCOK                  YES - BRANCH
CLC PICARETC,=H'4'          REQUEST SUCCESSFUL W/WARNING?????
BE ALLOCOK                  YES - BRANCH
MVC TERMSG,PICAEMSG        NO - REASON WHY UNSUCCESSFUL
B FAILURE
.
.
END

```

Example: Primary DSNAME Change/Allocation

```

COPY DADPCOMM
.
.
MVI PICAFUNI,C'A'          ALLOCATE REQUEST
MVI PICATYPE,C'F'          FILE
MVC PICANAME,=CL8'FILENAME' FILE NAM
MVC PICAPDSI,=CL9'PRIDSNAME' TELL DADSAPI TO CHANGE PRIDSN
MVC PICAPDSN,=CL44'your.new.primary.dsname' NEW PRI DSNAME
EXEC CICS LINK PROGRAM('DADSAPI') COMMAREA(PICACOMM)          X
      LENGTH(=Y(PICALEN2))
CLC PICARETC,=H'0'          REQUEST SUCCESSFUL?????
BE ALLOCOK                  YES - DSNAME CHANGED, ALLOCATED
CLC PICARETC,=H'4'          REQUEST SUCCESSFUL W/WARNING?????
BE ALLOCOK                  YES - DSNAME CHANGED, ALLOCATED
CLC PICARETC,=H'8'          REQUEST UNSUCCESSFUL?????
BE ALLOCERR                 YES - DSNAME CHANGED, NOT ALLOCATED
***** NOTE: PRI DSNAME WILL NOT BE CHANGED *****
***** IF PICARETC IS GREATER THAN 8 *****
MVC TERMSG,PICAEMSG        NO - REASON WHY UNSUCCESSFUL
B FAILURE
.
END

```

Example: Class Deallocation

```

COPY DADPCOMM
.
.
MVI PICAFUNI,C'D'          DEALLOCATE REQUEST
MVI PICATYPE,C'C'          CLASS
MVC PICANAME,=CL8'PAYROLL' CLASS NAME
EXEC CICS LINK PROGRAM('DADSAPI') COMMAREA(PICACOMM)          X
      LENGTH(=Y(PICALEN4))
CLC PICARETC,=H'0'          REQUEST SUCCESSFUL?????
BE ALLOCOK                  YES - PAYROLL CLASS DEALLOCATED
CLC PICARETC,=H'4'          REQUEST SUCCESSFUL W/WARNING?????
BE ALLOCOK                  YES - PAYROLL CLASS DEALLOCATED
CLC PICARETC,=H'8'          REQUEST UNSUCCESSFUL?????
BE ALLOCERR                 YES - ONE OR MORE MEMBERS OF
*                             PAYROLL CLASS FAILED CLOSE,DEALL
***** NOTE: PRI DSNAME WILL NOT BE CHANGED *****
***** IF PICARETC IS GREATER THAN 8 *****
MVC TERMSG,PICAEMSG        NO - REASON WHY UNSUCCESSFUL
B FAILURE
.
END

```

Dynamic Exits

Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS provides optional user-coded online dynamic exits.

Dynamic exits are entered at key points during Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS online allocation/deallocation request processing.

When a dynamic exit is called, information relative to the current request is passed in the dynamic exit COMMAREA. The user-written exit can tell Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS to abort the request based on interrogation of the COMMAREA information passed to it.

Online allocation/deallocation request exits will be entered when any of the following Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS allocation/deallocation facilities are used:

- Online allocation using the Dynamic Allocation Facility menu (option 3)
- Batch interface
- Automatic scheduling
- User program interface (DADSAPI)

***Important!** Any abnormal conditions encountered in any user-written exit will cause the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS function being performed toabend.*

Turning on Dynamic Exits

Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will link to the dynamic exits whenever the EXITS parameter is specified as YES, and a valid CICS program name has been specified for the exits. Set the EXITS parameter through:

- The DADBCNTL batch program
- DADSIN DD statement during CICS initialization
- The DADC online maintenance transaction or the Dynamic Allocation Facility menu (option 6)

Available Dynamic Exits

The following dynamic exits are available:

- PREREQ
- POSTREQ
- PREALLOC
- PREOPEN
- PRECLOSE
- PREDEALL

These exits are summarized in the next section. See the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Installation Guide* for more information.

Note: A READ UPDATE for the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File will be outstanding when these exits are called. Any attempt by the exit to access information on the Control File may cause a transaction lockout.

PREREQ Exit — Pre-Request

The PREREQ exit is called prior to the execution of *all* online dynamic allocation/deallocation and enable/disable requests. When this exit is called, processing of the request has *not* taken place.

Note: This exit is called only once for a class request, and not for each member of the class.

POSTREQ Exit — Post-Request

The POSTREQ exit is called after the execution of *all* online dynamic allocation/ deallocation and enable/ disable requests. When this exit is called, *all* processing of the request has taken place.

This exit is called only once for a class request, and not for each member of the class.

Prior to calling this exit, the XSECRETC COMMAREA field will be set to the highest condition code of any file, DBD, or transient data queue processed by the request. The codes are as follows:

```
XSECRETC =  X'00' REQUEST SUCCESSFUL
             X'20' REQUEST SUCCESSFUL
             X'40' REQUEST SUCCESSFUL WITH WARNINGS:
                Allocated/Still Opening
                Allocated/Not Enabled
                Remote File/DBD/Queue
             X'80' REQUEST FAILED:
                Dynamic Allocation Error
                Open/Close Error
                Active Tran/Program
                Dynamic Exit Rejected Request
```

PREALLOC Exit — Pre-Allocate

The PREALLOC exit is called prior to the allocation of a file, DBD, or transient data queue and can be triggered only by an allocation request.

For a class request, this exit is called prior to the allocation of each member of the class.

PREOPEN Exit — Pre-Open

The PREOPEN exit is called *after* the successful allocation of a file, DBD, or transient data queue, and *before* an OPEN or DATABASE START is attempted. This exit can be triggered only by an allocation request.

For a class request, this exit is called after the successful allocation of each member of the class.

This exit will be called even if a file or queue is not defined in a CICS table or when the OPEN WHEN ALLOCATED option is specified as NO.

PRECLOSE Exit — Pre-Close

The PRECLOSE exit is called before the close is issued for a file, DBD, or transient data queue. This exit can be triggered only by a deallocation request.

Note: For a class request, this exit is called before the close of each member of the class.

PREDEALL Exit — Pre-Deallocate

This exit is called *before* the deallocation attempt and *after* a close has been issued for a file, DBD, or transient data queue. This exit can be triggered only by a deallocation request.

Note: For a class request, this exit is called before the deallocation of each member of the class.

Dynamic Exit COMMAREA Assembler DSECT

A dynamic exit Assembler DSECT, DADXCOMM, is provided on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS distribution tape. The following describes the COMMAREA and fields.

DADXCOMM	DSECT		SET BY	DESCRIPTION
		-----		-----
*				
XSECRETC	DS	BL1	USER EXIT	X'00'=DO RQST,NE X'00'=REJECT RQST
XSECID	DS	CL8	DADS	8 BYTE EXIT IDENTIFICATION:
*				THIS FIELD IS SET BY DADS *
*				DYNAMIC EXIT PROCESSING. IT
*				IDENTIFIES THE DADS EXIT POINT
*				CURRENTLY ACTIVE.
*				
*				THIS FIELD CAN BE:
*				"PREREQ"
*				"PREALLOC"
*				"PREOPEN"
*				"PRECLOSE"
*				"PREDEALL"
*				"POSTREQ"
*				"OSCORE"
XSECFACL	DS	CL4	DADS	FACILITY NAME THAT STARTED TRANS
*				CAN BE:
*				termid
*				"DADB" if batch interface rqst
*				"DADT" if auto function rqst
XSECSTRT	DS	CL2	DADS	START CODE (OF FACILITY)
XSECOPIID	DS	CL3	DADS	OPER ID IF TERMINAL FACILITY
XSECFCT	DS	CL1	DADS	Y=XSECNAME IN FCT,N=XSECNAME NO FCT
XSECJOB	DS	CL8	DADS	JOBNAME OF BATCH JOB REQUESTING
*				XSECFUNC using A BATCH INTERFACE
*				VALID ONLY WHEN XSECFACL=DADB
XSECFUNC	DS	CL1	DADS	A=ALLOCATE, ENABLE IF OPENED
*				X=ALLOCATE, DON'T ENABLE
*				D=DEALLOCATE
*				M=MAINTENANCE
XSECFNC2	DS	CL1	DADS	SECONDARY FUNCTION

```

*          P=PRIMARY FILE (FUNC=A/X/D)
*          A=ALTERNATE FILE (FUNC=A/X/D)
*          A=ADD (FUNC=M)
*          C=CHANGE (FUNC=M)
XSECOPTS DS CL5 DADS ALLOCATION OPTIONS
*          G=GLOBAL, DBRC (FUNC=A/X/D)
*          R=RECOVERDB (FUNC=D)
XSECTYPE DS CL1 DADS F=FILE D=DBD Q=QUEUE C=CLASS
*          TO BE ALLOC/DEALL
XSECNAME DS CL8 DADS FILE/DBD/QUEUE/CLASS NAME
*
XSECOSCR DS XL4 DADS USER OSCORE AMOUNT
XSECUSID DS CL8 DADS USERID (CICS 1.7)
XSECLJOB DS CL8 DADS LAST JOB/TERMIN, ETC. TO PROCESS FILE
*          DS XL4 DADS RESERVED
XSECDCNT DS AL2 DADS COUNT OF XSEC99DA FIELDS:
*          "1" IF XSEC=F
*          "1" IF XSEC=Q
*          "1" TO "10" IF XSEC=D
XSEC99DA DS 0CL53 DADS REPEATED XSECDCNT TIMES
XSECDDN DS CL8 DADS DDNAME TO BE ALLOC/DEALL
XSECDSN DS CL44 DADS DSNAME TO BE ALLOC
XSECDISP DS CL1 DADS DISP (S/O) TO BE ALLOC
XSEC99NO EQU 10 MAXIMUM NUMBER OF XSEC99DA FIELDS
DS (XSEC99NO)CL(L'XSEC99DA)
XSECLEN EQU *-XSECRETC LENGTH OF COMMAREA
*
* REDEFINITION FOR TRANSIENT DATA QUEUE INFORMATION
ORG XSEC99DA
XSECQDDN DS CL8 DADS DDNAME
XSECQDSN DS CL44 DADS DSNAME
XSECQDSP DS CL3 DADS DISP 1 (SHR/NEW/MOD/OLD)
XSECQDS2 DS CL7 DADS DISP 2 (KEEP/DELETE/PASS/CATLG/
*          UNCATLG)
XSECQDS3 DS CL7 DADS DISP 3 (SAME AS DISP 2)
XSECQPSP DS XL4 DADS PRIMARY SPACE
XSECQSSP DS XL4 DADS SECONDARY SPACE
XSECQDIR DS XL4 DADS DIRECTORY BLOCKS
XSECQLRL DS XL4 DADS DCB=LRECL
XSECQBLK DS XL4 DADS DCB=BLOCKSIZE
XSECQGDD DS CL44 DADS GDG DSCB NAME
XSECQSYC DS CL1 DADS SYSOUT CLASS
XSECQSYH DS CL1 DADS HOLD PRINT (Y/N)
XSECQSYD DS CL8 DADS PRINT DESTINATION
XSECQSYF DS CL8 DADS PRINT PROGRAM(I.E INTRDR)
XSECQUNT DS CL8 DADS UNIT=
XSECQMSV DS CL6 DADS MSS VOLUME GROUP NAME
XSECQDEN DS CL1 DADS DENSITY (3=1600 BPI 4=6250 BPI)
XSECQGDG DS CL1 DADS GDG RELATIVE INDICATOR (+/-)
XSECQGD# DS CL3 DADS GDG RELATIVE NUMBER
XSECQSPT DS CL3 DADS SPACE= (CYL/BLK/TRK)
XSECQRLS DS CL1 DADS RELEASE SPACE (Y/N)
XSECQEDL DS 0CL7 DADS LONG EXPDATE (YYYYDDDD)
XSECQEDT DS CL5 DADS EXPDT (YYDDDD)
XSECQRTP DS XL2 DADS RETPD (MAX X'9999')
XSECQRFM DS 0CL3 DADS RECFM
XSECQRF1 DS X DADS RECFM 1 (F/V)
XSECQRF2 DS X DADS RECFM 2 (B/not B)
XSECQRF3 DS X DADS RECFM 3 (A/not A)
XSECQVL# DS XL1 DADS NUMBER OF VOLUMES THAT FOLLOW
XSECQVOL DS 0CL6 DADS VOLUME NAME
XSECQVL1 DS CL6 DADS VOLUME #1
XSECQVL2 DS CL6 DADS VOLUME #2
XSECQVL3 DS CL6 DADS VOLUME #3
XSECQVL4 DS CL6 DADS VOLUME #4
XSECQVL5 DS CL6 DADS VOLUME #5

```

```

XSECQVL6 DS CL6 DADS VOLUME #6
XSECQVL7 DS CL6 DADS VOLUME #7
XSECQVL8 DS CL6 DADS VOLUME #8
XSECQVL9 DS CL6 DADS VOLUME #9
XSECQVLA DS CL6 DADS VOLUME #10
ORG XSECEND

```

Sample Dynamic Exit Program

The following CICS command level Assembler program shows how the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS dynamic exit facility could be used for security checking in a CICS region. This is an example only; the code is not intended to represent a complete, working program.

The dynamic exit facility is assumed to be active. EXITS=YES and the PRECLOSE and PREALLOC exit parameters were set to program name SAMPEXIT.

```

***** CICS PPT ENTRY REQUIRED
          DFHPPT =ENTRY, PROGRAM=SAMPEXIT, PGMLANG=ASSEMBLER
***** SAMPLE DYNAMIC EXIT *****
          COPY DADXCMM
COMMREG  EQU 10
          .
          . (standard command level entry code)
          .
          L      COMMREG,DFHEIPCA  COMMAREA ADDRESS
          USING DADXCMM,COMMREG  ADDRESSABILITY
          CLC   XSECID,=CL8'PRECLOSE'  CHECK IF EXIT WE WANT
          BE    GOODEXIT
          CLC   XSECID,=CL8'PREALLOC'  CHECK IF EXIT WE WANT
          BNE   RETURN
GOODEXIT DS  0H
* THE DADS PRECLOSE OR PREALLOC EXIT HAS LINKED TO THIS PROGRAM
* THE DADXCMM COMMAREA CAN BE REFERENCED FOR VALID REQUESTS
* XSECFACL WILL CONTAIN THE termid "DADB", "DADA"
* OR tranID IF A NON-TERMINAL TASK IS USING THE PROGRAM
* INTERFACE.
* THE BATCH JOB NAME WILL BE IN XSECJOBN IF XSECFACL=DADB
          .
          . (USER DADS FUNCTION, ,NAME, DDNAME, DSNAME CHECKING
          .
* THIS ROUTINE CAN BE BRANCHED TO IF THE USER SECURITY CHECKING
* CODE DOES NOT WANT DADS TO ALLOW THE REQUEST TO BE PROCESSED.
* OTHERWISE A NORMAL CICS RETURN CAN BE ISSUED.
STOPREQS DS  0H
          MVC   XSECRET,=H'-1'  TELL DADS TO REJECT REQUEST
RETURN    DS  0H
          EXEC  CICS RETURN
          END
***** SAMPLE DYNAMIC EXIT *****

```

Processing of Transactions and Programs

This section discusses:

- Transaction/program enabling and disabling
- Class level processing for transactions and programs

Transaction/Program Enabling and Disabling

User transactions and programs defined to Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS can be associated with files, DBDs, transient data queues, or classes. When the associated data sets are allocated or deallocated, the transactions and programs will be enabled or disabled.

Fully qualified and generic transaction and program names can be defined on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File for automatic or explicit enabling and disabling.

Automatic Enabling or disabling will be performed whenever associated files, DBDs, transient data queues or classes are allocated or deallocated with the *A* or *D* function

Explicit Enabling or disabling will be performed whenever an *E* or *R* function is executed

Enable and Disable Options

When defining transactions and programs to Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS, the following options can be specified:

- Enable or disable during CICS startup if the associated file, DBD, queue, or class was not allocated and enabled during CICS initialization
- Check if transactions and programs are active before deallocating the associated file, DBD, queue, or class. If active, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will either abort the deallocation request or wait a user-specified interval for the transactions or programs to become inactive. Active-processing checks are not made for generic programs and transactions.

Class Level Processing for Transactions and Programs

Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS class level transaction and program processing combines all transactions and programs defined for a class and class members where the CLASS LEVEL option is Y. This occurs whenever a class is processed by any Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS online allocation/deallocation facility and during CICS initialization.

This process eliminates all duplicate tranIDs and program names and treats the combined transactions and programs as a single group when enabling or disabling. The combined tranIDs and program names are considered **class level** transactions and programs.

The class level transaction and program record options **TRANS ACT/SUSP BEFORE DEALLOC**, **PROGRAMS IN USE BEFORE DEALLOC**, and **WAIT INTERVAL (IN SECS)** will be handled as follows:

- If one or more transaction or program records has the TRANS ACT/SUSP or PROGRAMS IN USE option set to Y, all transactions or programs at the class level will be included in the active checking process.
- If one or more transaction or program records has the WAIT INTERVAL option specified, the highest interval will be used for all class level transactions or programs.

Online Class Deallocation

During online class deallocation, class level transactions and programs will be disabled before any files, DBDs, or queues within the class are closed and deallocated. Any optional class level processing will be performed.

Class deallocation will *not* be performed if Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS is instructed to check for an active transaction or program and it finds one during the user-specified wait interval.

Online Class Allocation

During online class allocation, class level transactions and programs will be enabled after all members of the class are successfully allocated and opened.

If a class member is not allocated and opened successfully, class level transactions and programs will *not* be enabled. Class members with the **OPEN AFTER ALLOCATION** option set to N will be treated as successfully opened.

Dynamic Allocation using the MVS Console

The functions provided by Advantage CA-DADS/Plus for CICS on the ALLOCATION - DEALLOCATION REQUEST MENU can also be initiated from the MVS console using the MVS Modify command and the DADS DADA transaction. The command format is:

```
F jobname,DADA command,type,name[.version][,options]
```

Refer to the explanation of the ALLOCATION - DEALLOCATION REQUEST MENU for information on valid commands, types, versions and options. When commands are entered using the MVS console, the resulting DADS messages are displayed in the JOBLOG of the CICS region, and in the MVS SYSLOG.

Several examples of using this facility to allocate or deallocate files are shown below:

Allocate a file with ddname PAYROLL to CICS region CICSPRDA:

```
F CICSPRDA,DADA A,F,PAYROLL
```

Allocate the alternate DSN for a file with ddname CUSTMAST to CICS region CICSCISP:

```
F CICSCISP,DADA A,F,CUSTMAST.A
```

Deallocate DBCTL DBD MASTDBD from CICS region CICSCUST:

```
F CICSCUST,DADA D,D,MASTDBD,R
```


DFHRPL Libraries Management

DFHRPL Libraries Management lets you reallocate DFHRPL libraries.

Reallocating DFHRPL libraries lets you modify the DFHRPL library concatenation *without* bringing down CICS. You can dynamically add or remove libraries or change the order in which libraries are searched. This capability makes it easy to move new modules into production, back out problem modules and apply fixes without disrupting your system. Reallocation automatically updates program information as required.

In order to use this function, the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS SVC must be installed. See the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Installation Guide* for instructions.

DFHRPL Libraries Management Menu

The DFHRPL Libraries Deallocation Menu lists all the load libraries in the DFHRPL DDNAME in their concatenation order.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0                02/08/2002 11:08:22
                                DFHRPL LIBRARIES REALLOCATION MENU          PAGE      1

COMMAND  ==>>>

DATA SET NAME                                UNIT  VOLUME  DISP
CICS.SDFHLOAD                               3390  CICS05  SHR
CEE.SCEECICS                                3390  MVR2AD  SHR
CEE.SCEERUN                                  3390  MVR2AD  SHR
CICSN1.LOAD                                  3390  OSI003  SHR
CICS.DADSPL40.LOADLIB                        3390  OSI003  SHR
CICS.INTER61.LOADLIB                         3390  OSI005  SHR
CICS.FILES40.LOADLIB                         3390  OSI007  SHR
CICS.VERIFY44.LOADLIB                       3390  OSI001  SHR
DSP.PROD.LOADLIB                             3390  OSI009  SHR
DSP.QA.LOADLIB                               3390  OSI008  SHR
DSP.TEST.LOADLIB                             3390  OSI008  SHR

ENTER 'INSTALL' TO INSTALL UPDATED DFHRPL LIBRARY LIST
WARNING: INTEGRITY EXPOSURE MAY RESULT IF THE STARTUP LIST IS NOT UPDATED
-----
PF3-END          PF4-EXIT          PF7-UP          PF8-DOWN

```

Use standard ISPF editing functions to modify this list. Enter any of the following characters to the left of the library name:

- I** Insert a line.
- D** Delete a line.
- C** Copy a line.
- M** Move a line.
- R** Repeat a line.
- A** Insert a copied or moved line after this line.
- B** Insert a copied or moved line before this line.

Note: If you add a library to the list, you need not supply the unit, volume and disposition. Advantage CA-DADS Plus follows standard MVS catalog search rules to find the necessary information.

When you have finished modifying the list, key in **INSTALL** on the COMMAND line and press **ENTER**.

Before reallocating the libraries, Advantage CA-DADS Plus checks to make sure:

- Every new or modified library has a valid name
- Every library is cataloged and is on the volume specified either by you or in the catalog
- Every library is a valid load library
- A program is not currently being loaded. If a load is already in progress, you can wait for the load to complete or cancel the reallocation.
- A library scheduled for deletion has no outstanding entries in the Module Override List (see the chapter on “Module Overrides Management”)
- A library is not currently in use. A library is considered in use if:
 - CICS has a disposition of OLD for the library and the library is allocated to another job as SHR or OLD
 - CICS has a disposition of SHR for the library and the library is allocated to another job as OLD

If Advantage CA-DADS Plus accepts your modifications, it prompts you to press **ENTER** to confirm the reallocation or **PF3 END** to cancel the reallocation. If you confirm the request, a message informs you that the libraries have been successfully reallocated.

Note: Advantage CA-DADS Plus automatically ensures that DFHRPL is opened with the largest blocksize of any library.

Critical and Modifiable Libraries

You will not be allowed to modify the concatenation order of critical libraries that are included in the JCL as part of the DFHRPL concatenation. This is done to insure that the user cannot make the mistake of removing libraries that the address space must have at all times in order to function.

Specification of DFHRPL libraries as critical versus modifiable is done through the DFHRPL startup JCL as in the following example:

```
//DFHRPL DD DSN=YOUR.CICS.LOADLIB,DISP=SHR CRITICAL
// DD DSN=YOUR.CICS.LOADLIB1,DISP=SHR CRITICAL
// DD DSN=YOUR.CICS.LOADLIB2,DISP=SHR CRITICAL
// DD DSN=YOUR.TABLE.LIBRARY,DISP=SHR CRITICAL
// DD DSN=DADSPLUS.LIBRARY,DISP=SHR CRITICAL
// DD DSN=APPLICATION.LIB1,DISP=SHR CRITICAL
// DD DDNAME=MDFYRPL
//MDFYRPL DD DSN=APPLICATION.LIB2,DISP=SHR MODIFIABLE
// DD DSN=OTHER.LIBRARY,DISP=SHR MODIFIABLE
```

Using DFHRPL Libraries Management, you would be prevented from removing or modifying the concatenation of the libraries from the DFHRPL DD statement up to but not including the MDFYRPL DD statement. You would have complete freedom to control concatenation (add, change, delete) of any libraries beyond and including the MDFYRPL DD statement. Critical libraries are highlighted and are non-modifiable on the DFHRPL Libraries Reallocation menu.

You are not required to specify the MDFYRPL DD statement as part of the DFHRPL JCL concatenation; however, this implies that all libraries present in the DFHRPL JCL concatenation are critical. You would still have complete freedom to add and subsequently control concatenation (add, change, delete) of any libraries beyond what was in the startup JCL. Internally, these additional libraries are treated exactly as if they had been specified on the MDFYRPL DD statement.

If a DFHRPL Libraries Startup List is specified, it will override the MDFYRPL concatenation, and will in no way affect the critical library concatenation specified in the JCL.

DFHRPL Installation Security Checking

Advantage CA-DADS Plus lets you use the PREALLOC dynamic exit to implement an external security call for the DFHRPL libraries. The PREALLOC exit will be called when an INSTALL request is made from the DFHRPL Libraries Reallocation menu. Each library will be passed to the exit.

For details on how to implement the dynamic exits, see the [Dynamic Exits](#) section in the “Dynamic Allocation Facility” chapter.

The requirements for using the PREALLOC exit to perform DFHRPL installation security checking are listed below, along with a sample PREALLOC exit.

The following fields with valid data in them will be passed to the DADXCOMM COMMAREA.

XSECRETC Return code for the last request passed to the PREALLOC exit

- If XSECRETC = X'00', the library can be installed in the DFHRPL.
- If XSECRETC is not = X'00', the library can be installed in the DFHRPL. It will be flagged with an E on the screen display.

Note: You are required to set this field before exiting the PREALLOC exit.

XSECID	Will contain PREALLOC
XSECNAME	Will contain DFHRPL
XSECOPID	Will contain the operator id from TCTTE
XSEDCNT	Will always be set to 1 for DFHRPL calls
XSECDDN	Will contain DFHRPL
XSECDSN	Will contain the DSNAME for the library to be validated
XSECDISP	Will contain the disposition requested for the library
XSECFACL	Will contain the terminal ID of the user requesting the DFHRPL installation

In the following example, note that the logic to check DFHRPL libraries (allocations) must be kept separate from any other logic contained in the PREALLOC exit for normal ALLOCATE data set, DBD, and TD queue requests.

Sample PREALLOC Exit

```

*      SAMPLE DYNAMIC (PREALLOC) EXIT FOR DFHRPL SECURITY CHECKING
*
      COPY      DADXCOMM
COMREG   EQU      9
*
      .
      .          STANDARD COMMAND LEVEL ENTRY CODE
      .
      L          COMMREG,DFHEICAP      LOAD COMMAREA ADDRESS
                                      USING DADXCOMM,COMMREG
*
      CLC      XSECID,=CL8'PREALLOC'      IS IT A PREALLOC EXIT ??
      BNE      RETURN                    NO, RETURN
*
      CLC      XSECNAME,=CL8'DFHRPL'      IS THIS A DFHRPL SEC CHECK ?
      BNE      NORMAL                    NO, GO PROCESS NORMAL PREALLOC
*
CHECKRPL  DS      0H
*
*      YOU SHOULD CODE A CALL TO A SECURITY ROUTINE TO DETERMINE IF THE PDS
*      WITH THE DSNAME SPECIFIED IN XSECDSN CAN BE INSTALLED BY THE TERMINAL
*      (XSECFACL) OR USER (XSECOPID) ATTEMPTING THE INSTALL.
*
*      IF THE ACCESS IS ALLOWED,      SET XSECRET = X'00'.
*
*      IF THE ACCESS IS DENIED,      SET XSECRET = X'FF'
*
      B          RETURN
NORMAL   DS      0H
      .
      .          CODE NORMAL PREALLOC CHECKING ROUTINE INSTRUCTIONS, IF CALLS
      .          ARE TO BE MADE TO THE PREALLOC EXIT FOR FILES, DBDs & TDQs.
      .          SET XSECRET TO THE CORRECT VALUE BASED ON CODING.
*
      B          RETURN
RETURN   DS      0H
      EXEC      CICS RETURN
*

```


Module Overrides Management

Module Overrides Management lets you manage modules in load libraries by:

- Installing and modifying module overrides. A module override instructs CICS to take a module from a specified library, even if that module is found in a library higher in the CICS library concatenation.
- Displaying a list of libraries, which contain a module.
- Renaming a module within a load library.
- Deleting a module from a load library.
- Obtaining detailed information about a module.
- Displaying a list of modules within a load library.

Module Overrides Management Menu

The following Module Overrides Management menu lists the functions you can perform.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0                02/08/2002 11:19:14
                                MODULE OVERRIDES MANAGEMENT

COMMAND  ==>

ENTER ONE OF FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

    E - DISPLAY/UPDATE MODULE OVERRIDE LIST
    I - INSTALL MODULE OVERRIDE (CHANGE MODULE POINTER IN PPT)
    L - DISPLAY DFHRPL LIBRARIES
    R - RENAME MODULE IN DFHRPL LIBRARY
    D - DELETE MODULE IN DFHRPL LIBRARY
    S - DISPLAY PDS DIRECTORY AND PROGRAM INFORMATION

    BLANK - DISPLAY MODULE LIST (ENTER '*' FOR GENERIC LIBRARY / MODULE NAME)

LIBRARY NAME  ==>
MODULE NAME   ==>                (IF OPTION 'I', 'R', 'D', OR 'S' IS SELECTED)
NEWNAME       ==>                (IF OPTION 'R' IS SELECTED)

-----
PF3-END      PF4-EXIT

```

Key in a letter (**E, I, L, R, D, S**) on the COMMAND line, or leave the COMMAND line blank, and key in the following library and module information:

- E** No other information is required. Leave the library name and module name fields blank. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will list all module overrides in effect.
- I** Specify the library name and module name. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will install the override and add the override to the Module Override List. Program information for the module is reset. Generic specification is not permitted.
- L** No other information is required. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will display a list of all DFHRPL libraries.
- R** Specify the library name, module name, and new module name. Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will rename the module.
- D** Specify the library name and module name. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will delete the module.
- S** Specify the library name and module name. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will provide detailed information on the module. Generic specification is not permitted.

If you leave the COMMAND line blank, specify the library and module name. Generic specification is permitted; if used, Advantage CA-DADS Plus will list all modules meeting the generic specification.

Each of these functions is described in detail in the sections that follow.

When you have entered the information, press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus performs the requested function or displays a second screen.

Generic Specification of Library and Module Names

You can specify an asterisk (*) to replace characters in the library and module names. Generic specification is valid *only* when you leave the COMMAND line blank. An asterisk can be the only character or a trailing character. For example:

USER* Specifies all library or program names that begin with USER.

* Specifies all library or program names.

Note: The more generic the library name, the more directories Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS must search. This means Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS response time will be affected.

Two Module Override Lists

Advantage CA-DADS Plus maintains *two* module override lists:

- A dynamic list created by Module Overrides Management, described in this chapter
- A startup list created by the Startup List Management, described in chapter on “Group Management”

Overrides created by Module Overrides Management affect the current CICS session only; overrides created by Startup List Management automatically take effect whenever CICS is initiated.

Displaying and Updating the Module Override List (Option E)

If you key in option E on the Module Overrides Management menu and press **ENTER**, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays a list of module overrides in effect. A sample Module Override List is illustrated next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/08/2002 11:27:02
                        MODULE OVERRIDE LIST          PAGE      1

                                                LAST UPDATE 02/08/2002

COMMAND  ==>>>

      DATE      MODULE  LIBRARY NAME          VOLUME
02/08/02    DSP0010  DSP.TEST.LOADLIB      TS0005
02/08/02    DSP0040  DSP.TEST.LOADLIB      TS0005
02/08/02    DSP0090  DSP.QA.LOADLIB        QA0001

COMMAND OPTIONS: VERIFY, SAVE, DELETE, CANCEL
-----
PF3-END+SAVE    PF4-EXIT      PF5-CANCEL    PF7-UP        PF8-DOWN

```

This screen lists all modules for which overrides are in effect. Modules are listed in entry order, with the earliest overrides appearing first.

You can overwrite any data on this screen, except the date, and use standard ISPF editing functions to modify this list. Key in any of the following characters to the left of the date:

- I** Insert a line.
- D** Delete a line.
- C** Copy a line.
- M** Move a line.
- R** Repeat a line.
- A** Insert a copied or moved line after this line.
- B** Insert a copied or moved line before this line.

Overrides added to the list using Option I are already in effect. The entire list of overrides will take effect when DFHRPL library reallocation occurs.

When you have completed your changes, Key in one of the following commands on the COMMAND line and press **ENTER**:

- VERIFY** Validates that the modules on the list exist in the specified libraries and that the libraries exist on the specified volumes.
- SAVE** Saves the updates. Overrides will take effect when the DFHRPL library is reallocated.
- DELETE** Deletes the entire override list.
- CANCEL** Cancels the updates.

PF3 ends the display *and* saves the updates; **PF5** cancels the updates.

Installing a Module Override (Option I)

If you key in option **I** on the Module Overrides Management menu, a library name and module name, and press **ENTER**, Advantage CA-DADS Plus installs the override. That means CICS will take the module from the specified library. The override takes effect immediately; library reallocation is *not* necessary. The override is also added to the Module Override List (Figure 6.2). When you reallocate DFHRPL libraries, this override is reprocessed.

A module that is not executable and *not* loadable can still be installed as an override. However, the results are unpredictable.

Note: A CICS NEW COPY for the module cancels the override.

Using this option to install a module override affects the current CICS session only. If you want a list of module overrides to take effect whenever CICS is initiated, use the Startup List Management function described in the “Startup List Management” chapter.

Displaying DFHRPL Libraries (Option L)

If you key in option **L** on the Module Overrides Management menu and press **ENTER**, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the DFHRPL Library List Display, as illustrated next.

APPLID A04IC9N1		CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0	02/08/2002 13:48:42	
		DFHRPL LIBRARY LIST DISPLAY	PAGE 1	
COMMAND ==>				
DATA SET NAME		UNIT	VOLUME	DISP
CICS.SDFHLOAD		3390	CICS05	SHR
CEE.SCEECICS		3390	MVR2AD	SHR
CEE.SCEERUN		3390	MVR2AD	SHR
CICSN1.LOAD		3390	SY0001	SHR
CICS.DADSPL40.LOADLIB		3390	SO0003	SHR
CICS.INTERT61.LOADLIB		3390	SO0002	SHR
CICS.FILES440.LOADLIB		3390	SO0004	SHR
CICS.VERIFY44.LOADLIB		3390	SO0004	SHR
DSP.PROD.LOADLIB		3390	PR0002	SHR
DSP.QA.LOADLIB		3390	QA0001	SHR
DSP.TEST.LOADLIB		3390	TS0005	SHR
ENTER 'S' TO DISPLAY MODULE LIST				

PF3-END		PF4-EXIT		PF7-UP
				PF8-DOWN

This screen lists the unit, volume and disposition of each library in the DFHRPL library.

Key in **S** to the left of the library name and press **ENTER** to display a list of the modules in that library. A sample DFHRPL Module List is illustrated next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/08/2002 14:17:21
                        DFHRPL MODULE LIST          PAGE    1

COMMAND  ==>>

MODULE    RENAME        LIBRARY NAME          STATUS
DSP0010
DSP0020
DSP0020X
DSP0040
                        DSP.PROD.LOADLIB    ACTIVE
                        DSP.PROD.LOADLIB    ACTIVE
                        DSP.PROD.LOADLIB    ACTIVE
                        DSP.PROD.LOADLIB    ACTIVE

LINE COMMANDS:  R - RENAME      D - DELETE      I - INSTALL MODULE OVERRIDE
                S - DISPLAY MODULE DETAIL INFORMATION
-----
                PF3-END        PF4-EXIT        PF7-UP         PF8-DOWN

```

The **STATUS** column indicates the status of each module:

ACTIVE	CICS is using this copy of the module.
NOT ACTIVE	CICS is using another copy of the module.
Blank	This module is not defined to CICS.
X/A	This module is defined and loaded above the line. Advantage CA-DADS Plus cannot determine from which library the module has been loaded.

To modify the list, key in any of the following characters to the left of the module name and press **ENTER**:

- R** Rename the module. You must also specify a new module name in the RENAME column.
- D** Delete the module from the library.
- I** Install the override. The override takes effect immediately and is also added to the Module Override List (Figure 5.2).
- S** Display detailed module information. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will display the Module Detail Information screen. This screen lists PDS directory and program information for the module.

Renaming a Module in the DFHRPL Library (Option R)

If you key in option **R** on the Module Overrides Management menu, the library name, module name, and new module name, and press **ENTER**, Advantage CA-DADS Plus will rename the module.

Deleting a Module in the DFHRPL Library (Option D)

If you key in option **D** on the Module Overrides Management menu, the library name and module name, and press **ENTER**, Advantage CA-DADS Plus will delete that module from the library.

When a New Module Name or Module Deletion Takes Effect

A new module name or module deletion takes effect:

- After execution of CEMT NEW COPY
- After reallocation of the DFHRPL library
- After this CICS region, or any region which accesses the load library, is restarted

Note: Closing and reopening the DFHRPL library does not implement a new name or deletion.

Searching for Modules

By keying in the module name or a partial name on the command line and pressing **PF7** or **PF8**, you can locate the module directly, thereby saving repeated scrolls.

Displaying PDS Directory and Program Information for a Module (Option S)

If you key in option **S** on the Module Overrides Management menu, the library name and module name, and press **ENTER**, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the Module Detail Information screen, as illustrated in the following figure.

You can also access this screen by entering **S** next to a module name on the DFHRPL Module List, which was illustrated in the previous figure.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/08/2002 14:21:29
                        MODULE DETAIL INFORMATION

COMMAND  ===>

MODULE:  DSP0010          VOLUME:  TS0005
LIBRARY: DSP.TEST.LOADLIB

SIZE (DEC):  0000520      TTR:          00010F
APF AUTH:    NO           SSI (HEX):   * NONE *
ATTRIBUTES:  EX FO       ALIAS OF:    * NONE *
RMODE:      24           AMODE:       31

PROGRAM STATUS:  ACTIVE
PROGRAM LANGUAGE: ASSEMBLER
RELOAD:         NO
RESIDENT:      NO
USAGE:         NORMAL
DATALOCATION:   BELOW

USE COUNT:     00000000
LOAD COUNT:    00000000
CURRENT USE:   00000000
USELPACOPY:    NO
EXECUTE KEY:   USER

-----
PF3-END      PF4-EXIT

```

This screen specifies:

PDS Directory Information

Size (Dec)	Its size (decimal bytes)
APF Auth	Whether or not the module has APF authorization
Attributes	Current module attributes
Rmode	Residence mode of the load module
TTR	Relative track and record number of module within load
SSI (Hex)	System status index of directory entry
Alias of	Module name specified in MODULE field is alternate
Amode	Addressing mode of the load module

Program Information

Program Status	Current CICS status of module
Program Language	Language in which module is coded
Reload	Whether a load request will bring in a fresh
Resident	Whether a module is resident
Usage	When storage for the module will be released
Use Count	Number of times module was used during current CICS execution
Load Count	Number of times module was retrieved from library during current CICS execution
Current Use	The number of separate invocations of this program that are taking place at the time of the inquiry
Usepacopy	Whether the module will be used from the link

Displaying a Module List

If you leave the COMMAND line blank on the Module Overrides Management menu, key in full or partial library and module names, and press **ENTER**, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the DFHRPL Module List. This list includes all modules that meet the library name and module name criteria.

A sample DFHRPL Module List is illustrated in the DFHRPL Module List figure. A description of the functions you can perform on this screen follows that figure.

Destination Control Table (DCT) Management

DCT Management lets you manage DCT entries online. You can:

- Add DCT definitions
- Delete DCT definitions
- Update DCT definitions
- Browse DCT definitions
- View active DCT entries
- Display all DCT definitions in a group
- List all groups, which contain DCT definitions

An Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS group contains a set of related DCT definitions defined using DCT Management functions. An Advantage CA-DADS Plus group is similar to an RDO group. It is a collection of definitions for simplified management. See the *CICS Resource Definition (Online) Guide* for more information.

Note: An Advantage CA-DADS Plus DCT group can contain up to 540 members.

Group information exists only in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus control file. To make the definitions known to CICS, you must install the group. See the “Group Management” chapter for instructions on installing groups.

Be aware of the following restrictions:

- Dynamic DCT management cannot be used for the Advantage CA-DADS Plus and CICS transient data queues. Therefore, a DCT must still exist that contains all CICS and Advantage CA-DADS Plus transient data queues.
- If intrapartitioned DCT entries are to be managed by Advantage CA-DADS Plus, at least one intrapartitioned entry must exist in your static DCT table. Additionally, Advantage CA-DADS Plus cannot support intrapartitioned DCT entries with the DESTRCV=LG or DESTRCV=PH options. These are CICS restrictions.
- CICS application programs that sequentially search the DCT and do not use the DFHTD CTYPE=LOCATE macro will not find the Advantage CA-DADS Plus dynamic DCT entries.

DCT Management Selection Menu

The DCT Management Selection Menu is shown next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/08/2002 14:31:21
                        DCT MANAGEMENT SELECTION MENU

COMMAND  ==>>

ENTER ONE OF FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

A - ADD DCT DEFINITION      V - VIEW ACTIVE DCT ENTRY
D - DELETE DCT DEFINITION   E - DISPLAY ALL DCT DEFINITIONS IN GROUP
U - UPDATE DCT DEFINITION   L - LIST ALL GROUPS CONTAINING DCT DEFINITION
B - BROWSE DCT DEFINITION

GROUP      ==>>
ENTRY NAME ==>>
ENTRY TYPE ==>>          (EXTRA, INDIRECT, INTRA, REMOTE, SDSCI)
EXTRA NAME ==>>          (REQUIRED FOR OPTION 'V' OF SDSCI ENTRY)

ENTER MODEL SPECIFICATIONS BELOW:
GROUP NAME ==>>          (IF OPTION 'A' IS SELECTED)
ENTRY NAME ==>>

-----
PF3-END      PF4-EXIT

```

Key in a letter (**A**, **D**, **U**, **B**, **V**, **E**, **L**) on the COMMAND line with any necessary additional information:

- A** Specify a new or existing group name, a new entry name, and the entry type. Optionally, key in an existing group name and entry name in the MODEL SPECIFICATIONS section to use as a model for the new entry.
- D** Specify a group name and entry name.
- U** Specify a group name and entry name.

- B** Specify a group name and entry name.
- V** Specify an entry name. For an SDSCI entry type, you must also specify the associated extrapartition name.
- E** Specify a group name.
- L** No other information is required.

When you have keyed in the information, press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus performs the requested function or displays a second screen.

Notes:

- For options D, U, B, V and E, it is not necessary to specify the entry type. Advantage CA-DADS Plus automatically retrieves that information.
- Generic specification of group and entry names is not permitted.

Adding a DCT Definition (Option A)

To add a DCT definition, specify option **A** on the DCT Management Selection Menu, a group name, entry name, and entry type, and press **ENTER**. The group may be an existing or new group. To use an existing entry as a model, specify the existing group name and entry name in the MODEL SPECIFICATIONS section.

For an EXTRA entry type, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the New DCT Extrapartition Definition screen, shown next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/08/2002
14:36:29
                                NEW DCT EXTRAPARTITION DEFINITION

COMMAND  ==>

DESTID   ==> DSPT              GROUP   ==> DSPTGRP
TYPE     ==> EXTRA
DSCNAME  ==>
OPEN     ==> INITIAL          (INITIAL, DEFERRED)

ENTER 'SAVE' TO SAVE DEFINITION;
-----
PF3-END+SAVE          PF4-EXIT          PF5-CANCEL

```

All parameters default to the IBM DFHDCT TYPE=EXTRA macro instruction defaults for DCT tables and are verified according to that macro.

The parameters are listed next. Valid specifications are in parentheses. Defaults are underlined. For more information, see the appropriate *CICS Resource Definition Guide*.

DESTID	Name of new entry
GROUP	Group to which entry belongs
TYPE	Type of entry (EXTRA, INDIRECT, INTRA, REMOTE, SDSCI)
DSCNAME	File name for destinations that use resident data set control blocks
OPEN	Initial status of data set (<u>INITIAL</u> /DEFERRED)

When you have completed your changes, key in one of the following commands on the COMMAND line and press **ENTER**:

- SAVE – saves the new definition
- DELETE – deletes the definition

PF3 ends the display *and* saves the new definition; **PF5** cancels the new definition.

For an INDIRECT entry type, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the New DCT Indirect Definition screen, shown next.

APPLID A04IC9N1	CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0	02/08/2002 14:45:04
	NEW DCT INDIRECT DEFINITION	
COMMAND ==>		
DESTID	==> DSPT	GROUP ==> DSPTGRP
TYPE	==> INDIRECT	
INDEST	==>	
ENTER 'SAVE' TO SAVE DEFINITION;		

PF3-END+SAVE	PF4-EXIT	PF5-CANCEL

All parameters default to the IBM DFHDCT TYPE=INDIRECT macro instruction defaults for DCT tables and are verified according to that macro.

The DESTID, GROUP, and TYPE parameters also appear on the New DCT Extrapartition Definition screen and are explained in the section following the figure on *Displaying and updating the Module Override List*. This screen has one additional parameter that applies only to indirect entries. For more information, see the appropriate *CICS Resource Definition Guide*.

INDDEST Symbolic name of intrapartition, extrapartition, remote or indirect destination.

When you have completed your changes, key in **SAVE** or **DELETE** and press **ENTER**. Or, press **PF3** to save the definition and end the display, or **PF5** to cancel the definition.

For an INTRA entry type, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the New DCT Intrapartition Definition screen, shown next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/13/2002 09:58:07
                          NEW DCT INTRAPARTITION DEFINITION

COMMAND  ==>>

GROUP          ==>> DSPTGRP
DESTID         ==>> DSPT
TYPE           ==>> INTRA
FACILITY TYPE  ==>> TERMINAL      (TERMINAL, SYSTEM, FILE)
RECOVERABILITY ==>>              (NO, PH=PHYSICAL, LG=LOGICAL)
FACILITY ID    ==>>              (DESTID, TERMID, SYSID, BLANK)
TRANSACTION ID ==>>
TRIGGER LEVEL  ==>> 0            (0, 1 - 32767)
USERID        ==>>
WAIT          ==>>              (Y=YES, N=NO)
WAIT ACTION   ==>>              (R=REJECT, Q=QUEUE)

ENTER 'SAVE' TO SAVE DEFINITION;
-----
PF3-END+SAVE          PF4-EXIT          PF5-CANCEL

```

All parameters default to the IBM DFHDCT TYPE=INTRA macro instruction defaults for DCT tables and are verified according to that macro.

The DESTID, GROUP, TYPE, and RSL parameters also appear on the New DCT Extrapartition Definition screen, which was described earlier. This New DCT Intrapartition Definition screen has five additional parameters that apply only to intrapartition entries. For more information, see the appropriate *CICS Resource Definition Guide*.

FACILITY TYPE	Specifies the type of destination. Valid values are TERMINAL, SYSTEM or FILE. The default value is TERMINAL.
RECOVERABILITY	Specifies the recoverability attributes of queue in event of abend. Valid values are NO, PH for physical or LG for logical. The default is NO.
FACILITY ID	Contains either the terminal ID for FACILITY TYPE TERMINAL, or system ID for FACILITY TYPE SYSTEM. For FACILITY TYPE FILE, it must contain blanks. The default is the queue name.
TRANSACTION ID	The name of transaction to be automatically initiated when trigger level is reached.
TRIGGER LEVEL	The number of records to be accumulated before executing task to process records (<u>1</u> /nnnnn).
USERID	Specifies the userid CICS will use for security checking the TRANSACTION ID. This field is valid only with FACILITY TYPE FILE. If this field is omitted, CICS uses the default CICS user.
WAIT	Specifies whether to wait for resynchronization with its coordinator before changes are committed or backed out if a logically recoverable queue has been modified and the UOW is in-doubt. Valid values are Y if yes, or N if no. The default is Y.
WAITACTION	Specifies what action to take when WAIT is yes and the UOW is in-doubt. Valid values are R for reject, meaning locks for the queue are retained and tasks requesting the queue are rejected, or Q for queue, meaning locks remain active and tasks requesting the queue are suspended. The default is R.

When you have completed your changes, key in **SAVE** or **DELETE** and press **ENTER**. Or, press **PF3** to save the definition and end the display, or press **PF5** to cancel the definition.

For a REMOTE entry type, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the New DCT Remote Definition screen, shown next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/08/2002 15:00:52
                          NEW DCT REMOTE DEFINITION

COMMAND  ==>

      DESTID  ==> DSPT          GROUP  ==> DSPTGRP
      TYPE    ==> REMOTE
      SYSIDNT ==>
      LENGTH  ==>
      RMTNAME ==>

-----
ENTER 'SAVE' TO SAVE DEFINITION;
-----
      PF3-END+SAVE          PF4-EXIT          PF5-CANCEL

```

All parameters default to the IBM DFHDCT TYPE=REMOTE macro instruction defaults for DCT tables and are verified according to that macro.

The DESTID, GROUP, TYPE, and RSL parameters also appear on the New DCT Extrapartition Definition screen and are explained in the section following the figure on *Displaying and updating the Module Override List*. This screen has three additional parameters that apply only to remote entries. For more information, see the appropriate *CICS Resource Definition Guide*.

SYSIDNT	4-character name of system or region in which remote transient data destination resides
LENGTH	length in bytes of fixed records
RMTNAME	4-character name by which destination is known in system where it resides

When you have completed your changes, key in **SAVE** or **DELETE** and press **ENTER**. Or, press **PF3** to save the definition and end the display, or press **PF5** to cancel the definition.

For an SDSCI entry type, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the New DCT SDSCI Definition screen, shown next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          2/08/2002 15:02:59
                          NEW DCT SDSCI DEFINITION

COMMAND ==>

DSCNAME   ==> DSPT          GROUP   ==> DSPTGRP
TYPE      ==> SDSCI
BLKSIZE   ==>
BUFNO     ==> 1             (1 - 255)
ERROPT    ==> IGNORE      (IGNORE, SKIP)
RECFORM    ==> FIXUNB      (FIXUNB, FIXUNBA, FIXUNBM,
                          FIXBLK, FIXBLKA, FIXBLKM,
                          VARUNB, VARUNBA, VARUNBM,
                          VARBLK, VARBLKA, VARBLKM)

RECSIZE   ==>
REWIND    ==>              (LEAVE, REREAD)

TYPEFLE   ==> INPUT        (INPUT, OUTPUT, RDBACK)

ENTER 'SAVE' TO SAVE DEFINITION;
-----
PF3-END+SAVE          PF4-EXIT          PF5-CANCEL

```

All parameters default to the IBM DFHDCT TYPE=SDSCI macro instruction defaults for DCT tables and are verified according to that macro.

The DSCNAME, GROUP, and TYPE parameters also appear on the New DCT Extrapartition Definition, which was explained earlier. This screen has seven additional parameters that apply only to SDSCI entries. For more information, see the appropriate *CICS Resource Definition Guide*.

BLKSIZE	Length of block, in bytes
BUFNO	Number of buffers (<u>1</u> /nnn)
ERROPT	Option in event of I/O error (<u>IGNORE</u> /SKIP)
RECFORM	Record format (FIXUNB/FIXUNBA/FIXUNBM/FIXBLK/ FIXBLKA/FIXBLKM/VARUNB/VARUNBA/VARUNBM/ VARBLK/VARBLKA/VARBLKM)
RECSIZE	Length of record, in bytes
REWIND	Disposition of tape data set (LEAVE/REREAD)
TYPEFLE	Type of data set (<u>INPUT</u> /OUTPUT/RDBACK)

When you have completed your changes, key in **SAVE** or **DELETE** and press **ENTER**. Or, press **PF3** to save the definition and end the display, or press **PF5** to cancel the definition.

Deleting a DCT Definition (Option D)

To delete a DCT definition, key in option **D** on the DCT Management Selection Menu, the group name and entry name, and press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will delete that definition after you confirm the request.

If the DCT definition was installed, deleting it does *not* uninstall it.

Updating a DCT Definition (Option U)

To update an existing DCT definition, key in **U** on the DCT Management Selection Menu, the group name and entry name, and press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays one of the New DCT Definition screens.

When you have finished changing the definition, save the updated definition. However, the changed definition will *not* be installed online until the group is installed. See the “Group Management” chapter for instructions on installing groups.

Browsing a DCT Definition (Option B)

To browse a DCT definition, key in **B** on the DCT Management Selection Menu, the group name and entry name, and press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays one of the DCT Definition Display screens, depending on the type of entry. These screens are identical to the screens illustrated earlier; however, the definition cannot be modified.

Viewing an Active DCT Entry (Option V)

To view the DCT entry that is currently active within CICS, key in **V** on the DCT Management Selection Menu and the entry name, and press **ENTER**. Do *not* key in a group name. For an SDSCI entry type, you must also key in the associated extrapartition name.

Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays one of the Active DCT Entry Display screens, depending on the type of entry. These screens are identical to the screens shown earlier; however, the definition cannot be modified.

Displaying All the DCT Definitions in a Group (Option E)

To display all DCT definitions for a group, key in **E** on the DCT Management Selection Menu and the group name, and press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the Group Entry Display screen, as shown in the following figure.

APPLID A04IC9N1		CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0		02/08/2002 15:04:20		
		GROUP ENTRY DISPLAY				
COMMAND ==>				GROUP ==> DSPTGRP		
ENTRY NAME	TYPE	CREATION DATE	UPDATE DATE	UPDATE TIME	TERMID	OPID
- DSPT	DCT	07/24/2001	07/24/2001	18:01:46	G001	
- DSPX	DCT	07/24/2001	07/24/2001	18:04:14	G001	
- DSPZ	DCT	08/02/2001	08/02/2001	14:15:25	G002	
-						
-						
-						
-						
-						
-						
LINE COMMANDS:		U - UPDATE ENTRY		B - BROWSE ENTRY		
		D - DELETE ENTRY				
-----		PF3-END		PF4-EXIT		PF7-UP
						PF8-DOWN

This screen provides the following information for each definition:

Entry Name	DCT entry name
Type	type of entry (DCT)
Creation Date	date entry was created
Update Date	date entry was last updated
Update Time	time entry was updated
TermID	ID of terminal that performed update
OpID	ID of user who performed update

Update, delete, and browse entries directly from this screen by keying in one of these characters to the left of the entry name:

- U** Update entry. If you key in U, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the appropriate DCT Definition Update screen for that entry. See the [Updating a DCT Definition](#) section in this chapter.
- D** Delete entry. If you key in D, Advantage CA-DADS Plus asks you to confirm the deletion.

B Browse entry. If you key in B, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the appropriate DCT Definition Display screen for that entry. See the Browsing a DCT Definition section in this chapter.

Listing All the Groups Containing a DCT Definition (Option L)

To see all groups that contain DCT definitions, key in **L** on the DCT Management Selection Menu and press **ENTER**. Do *not* key in any other information. Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the DCT Group List, as shown next.

```
APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0                02/08/2002 15:07:02
                                DCT GROUP LIST

COMMAND  ==>>>

GROUP NAME
- ACCTGRP
- DSPTGRP
- INVTGRP
- PAYGRP
-
-
-
-
LINE COMMANDS:  S - DISPLAY ENTRIES IN GROUP

-----
PF3-END          PF4-EXIT          PF7-UP          PF8-DOWN
```

To display entries for a specific group, key in **S** to the left of the group name. Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the Group Entry Display screen, illustrated earlier. See the section Displaying All the DCT Definitions in a Group in this chapter for an explanation of this screen and the functions that can be performed.

Group Management

Group Management lets you manage DCT definitions, which are organized into groups, online. An Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS group is a set of related DCT definitions created using DCT Management functions, described in the previous chapters.

When you define a group using DCT Management functions, that information exists in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File. In order to make the definitions available to CICS, you must install the group.

Group Management lets you:

- Install groups to your CICS region
- Delete group definitions from the Advantage CA-DADS Plus control file
- Display all the entries in a group on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus control file
- List all groups on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus control file

DCT definitions are installed while CICS is active.

Group Management Menu

The Group Management menu is shown next.

```
APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0                02/08/2002 15:09:45
                                GROUP MANAGEMENT

COMMAND ==>

ENTER ONE OF FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

                                N - INSTALL NEW ENTRIES ONLY (NO ALLOCATION)
                                I - INSTALL ALL ENTRIES (NO ALLOCATION)
                                P - INSTALL ALL ENTRIES (ALLOCATE PRIMARY DSNAME)
                                D - DELETE GROUP
                                E - DISPLAY ALL ENTRIES IN GROUP
                                L - LIST ALL DCT GROUPS

GROUP NAME ==>                (IF OPTION 'N', 'I', 'P', 'D', 'E' SELECTED)

WARNING:  INTEGRITY EXPOSURE MAY RESULT IF THE STARTUP LIST IS NOT UPDATED
          AFTER INSTALL PROCESSING
-----
PF3-END          PF4-EXIT
```

Key in a letter (**N, I, P, D, E, L**) on the COMMAND line and the following information:

- N** Specify a group name
- I** Specify a group name
- P** Specify a group name
- D** Specify a group name
- E** Specify a group name
- L** No other information is required

When you have entered the information, press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus performs the requested function or displays a second screen.

Installing a Group (Option N, I, P or A)

To dynamically install a group, specify option **N, P, or I** on the Group Management menu and the group name, and press **ENTER**.

- Option N installs only the group entries, which have not already been installed but does not allocate the data sets.
- Option I installs all the group entries but does not allocate the data sets.
- Option P installs all the group entries and allocates files by their primary data set names.

For options I and P, any file or queue, which was open before the install process, is closed and reopened during the install.

If the installation is completed correctly, a message informs you that the group was successfully installed. If the installation fails completely or partially, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the Group Entry Display screen, shown next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0                02/08/2002 15:58:59
                                GROUP ENTRY DISPLAY

COMMAND  ==>                                GROUP  ==>  DSPTGRP

ENTRY   CREATION  UPDATE   UPDATE
NAME    DATE       DATE     TIME    TERMID  OPID
-----
DSPI    DCT 02/08/2002 02/08/2002 15:55:04 G001    INSTALLED
DSPXDD  DCT 02/08/2002 02/08/2002 15:56:10 G001    ERROR A4
-----
-----
-----
-----
-----
-----
-----
-----
-----
-----
LINE COMMANDS:  U - UPDATE ENTRY          B - BROWSE ENTRY
                 D - DELETE ENTRY
DP442: INSTALL NOT SUCCESSFUL
PF3-END        PF4-EXIT                    PF7-UP        PF8-DOWN

```

The message indicates that the installation was not completely successful.

Status information for each entry indicates whether or not it was installed. For example:

- The first entry tells you that installation of entry DSPI succeeded.
- The second entry tells you that installation of entry DSPXDD failed because of error A4.

Note: See the [DCT Installation Error Codes](#) section in the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Messages and Codes Guide* for information about the error codes displayed on this screen.

You can correct errors by updating an entry, and you can also delete or browse entries. Key in any of the following characters to the left of the entry name:

U Update entry

D Delete entry

B Browse entry

- If you key in S, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the DCT Definition Update screen for that entry.
- If you key in D, Advantage CA-DADS Plus deletes the entry.
- If you key in B, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the DCT Definition Display screen for that entry.

See the “DCT Management” chapter for explanations of the DCT Definition screens.

Deleting a Group (Option D)

To delete a group, key in option **D** on the Group Management menu and the group name, and press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will delete the group after you confirm the request.

Displaying All the Entries in a Group (Option E)

To display all the entries in a group, key in option **E** on the Group Management menu and the group name, and press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the Group Entry Display screen shown in the previous figure. See the section following that figure for instructions on updating, deleting and browsing entries.

Listing All DCT Groups (Option L)

To list all DCT groups on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus file, key in option **L** on the Group Management menu, and press **ENTER**. Do *not* key in a group name. Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the DCT Group List, as shown next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1                        CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0    02/08/2002 16:07:11
                                       GROUP LIST

COMMAND ==>

GROUP NAME
-- ACCTGRP
-- DSPTRGRP
-- INVTGRP
-- PAYGRP
--
--
--
--
LINE COMMANDS:  S - DISPLAY ENTRIES IN GROUP
                 D - DELETE GROUP
                 N, I, P - INSTALL GROUP (STARTUP LIST SHOULD BE UPDATED)
-----
PF3-END         PF4-EXIT         PF7-UP         PF8-DOWN

```

You can display entries in a group and install and delete groups directly from this screen by entering one of the following characters to the left of the group name:

- S** Displays entries in the group
- D** Deletes the group
- N** Installs group entries which have not already been installed but does not allocate the data sets
- I** Installs all the group entries but does not allocate the data sets
- P** Installs all the group entries and allocates files by their primary data set names

If you key in **S**, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the Group Entry Display for that group.

Startup List Management

Startup Management makes it easy to define or change the resources used by CICS during subsequent startups. You can specify:

- A list of libraries that will be allocated to DFHRPL during CICS initialization
- A list of module overrides that will be put into effect during CICS initialization. A module override instructs CICS to take a module from a specific library even if the module exists in a library that is higher in the DFHRPL concatenation.
- A list of DCT groups to be installed during startup

All startup management lists can be modified through the batch utility program DADRCONV, as documented in the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Installation Guide*.

Startup Management Menu

The Startup Management menu is shown next.

```
APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS  4.0          02/08/2002 16:14:12
                                STARTUP MANAGEMENT

COMMAND  ==>

ENTER ONE OF FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

          1 - DFHRPL MODIFICATION STARTUP
          2 - MODULE OVERRIDES STARTUP
          3 - DCT STARTUP

-----
          PF3-END          PF4-EXIT
```

Key in an option number (**1, 2, 3**) on the COMMAND line and press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays the menu for the requested function.

Managing the DFHRPL Modification Startup List

Advantage CA-DADS Plus manages the DFHRPL by separating the concatenation into a **critical** and a **modifiable** section. This distinction is made through your CICS startup JCL. See the chapter on, "DFHRPL Libraries Management" for detailed information. The DFHRPL Modification Startup List allows you to specify the modifiable portion of your DFHRPL concatenation through an online facility. This will override the //MDFYRPL portion of your startup JCL.

Follow these rules:

- The CICS load libraries and Advantage CA-DADS Plus libraries should not be specified as part of the modifiable concatenation list. These should be specified in your startup JCL as critical libraries.
- Advantage CA-DADS Plus supports only one DFHRPL Modification Startup List.
- Libraries that do not yet exist can be specified.

If you key in option 1 on the Startup Management menu and press ENTER, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the DFHRPL Modification Startup menu, shown next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS  4.0          02/08/2002 16:16:55
                        DFHRPL MODIFICATION STARTUP MENU

COMMAND  ===>

ENTER ONE OF FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

    A - UPDATE STARTUP LIST LIBRARIES
    B - COPY STARTUP LIST LIBRARIES FROM CURRENT LIBRARIES AND DISPLAY

STARTUP INITIALIZATION ERROR OPTION  ===> 1

ENTER ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:      1 - USE DFHRPL JCL DEFINITIONS
                                          2 - ABEND CICS
                                          3 - SKIP ANY ERRORS FOUND

ENTER 'SAVE' TO UPDATE INITIALIZATION ERROR OPTION

-----
PF3-END+SAVE          PF4-EXIT

```

Select one of the following two options from the previous screen:

- A Displays the current DFHRPL Modification Startup List. You can update this list by adding, modifying, and deleting entries. If no list exists, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays a blank list.
- B Creates a list of libraries to be allocated during startup by copying the current DFHRPL modifiable (//MDFYRPL) definitions and displays that list, which you can modify.

In addition, you can specify the error option Advantage CA-DADS Plus should use if the libraries cannot be allocated as requested:

- 1 CICS uses existing DFHRPL JCL definitions. This is the default.
- 2 CICS abends.
- 3 CICS skips any libraries with errors.

Note: Exercise care in specifying error option 2, which forces CICS toabend. You will not be able to correct the error through CICS.

All startup management options can be modified through the batch utility program DADRCONV, documented in the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Installation Guide*.

If you change the error option, you can save the new option by keying in **SAVE** on the COMMAND line and pressing **ENTER**.

When you key in **A** or **B** on the command line and press **ENTER**, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the DFHRPL Modification Startup List, if one exists, or a blank list. A sample list is shown next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/08/2002 16:18:22
                        DFHRPL MODIFICATION STARTUP LIST          PAGE 1

                                LAST UPDATE 02/08/2002

COMMAND  ===>

DATA SET NAME                UNIT  VOLUME  DISP
DSP.QA.LOADLIB                3390  QA0001  SHR
DSP.TEST.LOADLIB              3390  TS0005  SHR

COMMAND OPTIONS: VERIFY, SAVE, DELETE, CANCEL
-----
PF3-END+SAVE    PF4-EXIT    PF5-CANCEL    PF7-UP    PF8-DOWN

```

Use standard ISPF line editing commands to modify this list. Key in any of the following characters to the left of the library name:

- I** Insert a line
- D** Delete a line
- C** Copy a line
- M** Move a line
- R** Repeat a line
- A** Insert a copied or moved line *after* this line
- B** Insert a copied or moved line *before* this line

In addition, you can overwrite any information on the screen: data set name, unit, volume, and disposition.

Note: If you add a library to the list, you need not supply the unit, volume and disposition. Advantage CA-DADS Plus follows standard MVS catalog search rules to find the necessary information.

When you have finished modifying the list, key in one of the following commands on the COMMAND line and press **ENTER**.

- VERIFY** validates that the libraries on the list exist as specified. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will insert an **E** next to any library that is invalid and issue a message explaining the error.
- SAVE** saves the list *without* verifying that the libraries are valid
- DELETE** deletes the entire list
- CANCEL** cancels the updates

PF3 ends the display and saves the updates; **PF5** cancels the updates.

Managing the Module Overrides Startup List (Option 2)

You can define module overrides to take effect when CICS is initiated.

Advantage CA-DADS Plus maintains *two* module override lists:

- A dynamic list created by the Module Override Management function
- A startup list created by the Startup Management function

The “Module Overrides Management” chapter explains how to install and modify a list of module overrides during a current CICS session. These overrides can take effect immediately; however, they affect *only* the current CICS session.

Overrides specified in the Module Overrides Startup List automatically take effect whenever CICS is initiated. You can copy the overrides created using the Module Overrides Management function to your Module Overrides Startup Menu.

If you key in option **2** on the Startup Management menu and press **ENTER**, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the Module Overrides Startup Menu, as shown next.

```
APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/08/2002 16:43:36
                          MODULE OVERRIDES STARTUP MENU

COMMAND  ===>  A

ENTER ONE OF FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

      A - UPDATE STARTUP LIST MODULE OVERRIDES
      B - COPY STARTUP LIST OVERRIDES FROM CURRENT OVERRIDES AND DISPLAY

DP1084: NO MODULE OVERRIDE STARTUP DEFINITIONS SAVED
      PF3-END          PF4-EXIT
```

From this screen select one of the following two options:

- A** Displays the current Module Overrides Startup List. You can update this list by adding, modifying, and deleting entries. If no list exists, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays a blank list.
- B** Creates a list of module overrides by copying the list of current overrides specified by the Module Overrides Management function. That list is displayed and can be modified.

When you key in **A** or **B** on the command line and press **ENTER**, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the Module Overrides Startup List, if one exists, or a blank list. A sample list is shown next.

```
APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/08/2002 16:47:12
                        MODULE OVERRIDES STARTUP LIST          PAGE    1

                                LAST UPDATE 02/08/2002

COMMAND ==>

      DATE      MODULE      LIBRARY NAME          VOLUME
02/08/2002 DSP0010      DSP.QA.LOADLIB      QA0001
02/08/2002 DSP0020      DSP.QA.LOADLIB      QA0001
02/08/2002 DSP0040      DSP.QA.LOADLIB      QA0001

COMMAND OPTIONS: VERIFY, SAVE, DELETE, CANCEL
-----
PF3-END+SAVE      PF4-EXIT          PF5-CANCEL          PF7-UP              PF8-DOWN
```

To update this list, use the same ISPF line editing commands described in the section following the DFHRPL Libraries Startup List screen.

Managing the DCT Startup List (Option 3)

You can specify which DCT groups are to be installed during CICS startup.

If you key in option **3** on the Startup List Management menu and press **ENTER**, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the DCT Startup Menu, as shown next.

```
APPLID A04IC9N1                CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/08/2002 16:55:08
                                DCT STARTUP MENU

COMMAND  ==>

ENTER ONE OF FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

      A - ADD GROUP TO STARTUP LIST
      D - DELETE GROUP FROM STARTUP LIST
      L - DISPLAY ALL GROUPS IN STARTUP LIST

GROUP NAME  ==>                (IF OPTION 'A' OR 'D' IS SELECTED)

-----
PF3-END          PF4-EXIT
```

From this screen select one of three options. For options A and D, you must also specify a group name.

- A Adds the group specified in the GROUP NAME field to the startup list
- D Deletes the group specified in the GROUP NAME field from the startup list
- L Displays a list of all groups in the startup list. Leave the GROUP NAME field blank.

When you key in **L** on the command line and press **ENTER**, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the DCT Startup List, as illustrated below.

For each group this screen indicates:

Group Name	Name of group
Date Group Added	Date the group was added to the startup list
Time Group Added	Time the group was added
TermID	Terminal from which the group was added
OpID	ID of operator who added the group

Delete groups from this list by entering **D** to the left of the group name and pressing **ENTER**. You cannot overwrite information on this screen or add groups to this list.

Automatic Program Definition Facility

The Automatic Program Definition Facility lets you automatically define program definitions for the CICS System Definition (CSD) file. All you have to specify is the name of the load library and a group name. The group can be an existing RDO group or a new group. See the *CICS Resource Definition Guide* for instructions on creating and managing RDO groups.

After you have defined the program definitions, issue a CEDA INSTALL command to install the group and make the definitions known to CICS.

Automatic Program Definition Facility Screen

The Automatic Program Definition Facility screen is shown next.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/08/2002 16:57:31
                        AUTOMATIC PROGRAM DEFINITION FACILITY

COMMAND  ==>

ENTER DATA SET, GROUP, AND DEFAULT VALUES:
DATA SET  ==>
VOLUME    ==>          UNIT  ==>
GROUP NAME ==>
DESCRIPTION ==>
LANGUAGE  ==> ASM      (ASM - ASSEMBLER, COB - COBOL, C, PLI, RPG)
RELOAD    ==> NO       (NO, YES)
RESIDENT  ==> NO       (NO, YES)
USEAGE    ==> NOR      (NOR - NORMAL, TRA - TRANSIENT)
USELPACOPY ==> NO      (NO, YES)
RESSECNUM ==> PUB      (PUB - PUBLIC, 00 - 24 , CICS 3.1 ONLY)
CEDF      ==> YES      (YES, NO)
STATUS    ==> ENA      (ENA - ENABLED, DIS - DISABLED)
DATALOCATION ==> BEL   (BEL - BELOW, ANY)
EXECKEY   ==> USER    (USER, CICS)

-----
PF3-END   PF4-EXIT

```

Two fields must be specified:

Data Set Name Name of load library

Group Name Name of new or existing CSD group

Optionally, you may specify:

Description Description of the library

Unit/Volume The library's unit and volume. If omitted, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS follows standard MVS catalog search rules to find the necessary information.

You can also specify eight parameters, which apply to each entry in the library. When the next screen is displayed, these defaults can be individually modified. Valid specifications are listed in parentheses. Defaults are underlined. See the appropriate *CICS Resource Definition Guide* for complete parameter information.

Language Language in which the module is coded
(ASM/COB/C/PLI/RPG)

Reload Whether a load request will bring in a fresh copy of the module (NO/YES)

Resident Whether a program is resident (NO/YES)

Usage When storage for the program will be released (NOR/TRA)

Usepacopy Whether the program will be used from the link pack area (LPA) (NO/YES)

Ressecnum Security level (PUB/00-24)

CEDF Whether EDF program initiation and termination screens will be displayed (YES/NO)

Status Program status (ENA/DIS)

When you have completed the specifications, press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the Automatic Program Definition List.

```

APPLID A04IC9N1          CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0          02/08/2002 17:00:01
                        AUTOMATIC PROGRAM DEFINITION LIST          PAGE      3

COMMAND ==>
DATA SET: DSP.TEST.LOADLIB          GROUP NAME: DSPPGM
DESCRIPTION:
MODULE   LANG REL RES USE LPA SEC EDF STAT DLOC EKEY COMMENTS
- DSP0010 COB NO NO NOR NO PUB YES ENA ANY USER
- DSP0020 COB NO NO NOR NO PUB YES ENA ANY USER
- DSP0030 COB NO NO NOR NO PUB YES ENA ANY USER
- DSP0040 COB NO NO NOR NO PUB YES ENA ANY USER
- DSP0050 COB NO NO NOR NO PUB YES ENA ANY USER
- DSP0099 ASM NO NO NOR NO PUB YES ENA ANY CICS
-
-
-
CORRECT ATTRIBUTES FOR SPECIFIC MODULES
PLACE AN "S" NEXT TO AN ENTRY TO DEFINE IT
PLACE AN "E" NEXT TO AN ENTRY TO EXCLUDE IT FROM "DEFINE ALL"
USE "PF05" TO DEFINE ALL ENTRIES
-----
PF3-END      PF4-EXIT          PF5-DEFINE ALL      PF7-UP      PF8-DOWN

```

This screen lists all the modules in the specified load library. The default values for all the parameters are specified for each module. You can change any parameter for any module.

When you have made all necessary changes, you can:

- Define specific entries by keying in S next to the module names and pressing ENTER
- Define all entries by pressing PF5
- Define all but some entries by keying in E next to the module names to be excluded and pressing PF5

After Advantage CA-DADS Plus processes the information, the COMMENTS field indicates which modules have been defined.

Note: A message will inform you if an entry already exists for a module. Remember that entries may have been previously defined in the group using CEDA as well as Advantage CA-DADS Plus.

Error Code Information

Error Code information provides information on allocation, deallocation, open and close errors. You can view information for a specific code or generically search and browse multiple codes.

VSAM and Allocation Error Codes Display

The VSAM and Allocation Error Codes Display is shown next.

```
APPLID A04IC9N1      CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0      02/08/2002 17:04:55
                    VSAM AND ALLOCATION ERROR CODES DISPLAY

COMMAND  ==>>>

ERROR TYPE =>  OER  AER  LER  DCT      (SELECT BY ENTERING ANY NON-BLANK)
                CER  DER  SER
ERROR CODE =>                                     (LEAVE BLANK OR ENTER DESIRED CODE
                                                    EX.- 04,0210,0000 | 04,02* | 04*)

-----
                    PF3-END      PF4-EXIT
```

Field	Description
ERROR TYPE	Key in any character after the error type for which you seek information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - OER VSAM open errors - CER VSAM close errors - AER SVC99/allocation errors - DER SVC99/deallocation errors - LER CAMLST locate errors - SER subtask/MVS attach errors - DCT DCT errors
ERROR CODE	Optionally enter the entire error code or a partial code, followed by an asterisk (*). If you enter a partial code, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays information on all errors beginning with that code. If you do not enter a code, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS displays information for all codes for the specified error type.

When you have keyed in the necessary information in the ERROR TYPE and ERROR CODE fields, press **ENTER**. Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the following information:

ERROR	Lists all error codes, which meet the error code criteria.
DESCRIPTION	Contains explanations of the selected error codes.
REF	Lists the IBM manuals from which the codes and explanations are extracted.

Sample VSAM and Allocation Error Codes Screen

In this example, the user has selected the OER ERROR TYPE from the previous screen and has left the ERROR CODE field on that screen blank. When **ENTER** is pressed, Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the following screen.

```
APPLID A04IC9N1      CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0                02/08/2002 17:06:04
                    VSAM AND ALLOCATION ERROR CODES DISPLAY

COMMAND  ===>

ERROR TYPE =>  OER S AER  LER  DCT      (SELECT BY ENTERING ANY NON-BLANK)
                CER  DER  SER
ERROR CODE =>                                     (LEAVE BLANK OR ENTER DESIRED CODE
                                                    EX.- 04,0210,0000 | 04,02* | 04*)

ERROR:      DESCRIPTION:  ( VSAM OPEN ERRORS )
                REF: IBM PUB: OS/V S VSAM PROGRAMMERS GUIDE (GC:26-3838)
004         - DATASET IS ALREADY OPEN.
096         - AN UNUSABLE DATASET WAS OPENED FOR INPUT PROCESSING.
100         - EMPTY ALTERNATE INDEX IN UPGRADE SET.
104         - TIME STAMP ON DATASET VOLUME DOES NOT MATCH THE TIME STAMP IN
                CATLG. CATLG OR VOL MAY HAVE BEEN RESTORED INDEPENDENTLY.
108         - DATA AND INDEX COMPONENT TIME STAMPS DO NOT MATCH.
116         - DATASET WAS NOT PROPERLY CLOSED, MAY NEED VERIFY.
128         - DD STATEMENT IS MISSING FOR THE DATASET.
132         - I/O ERROR OCCURRED WHILE READING THE JFCB.
-----
                PF3-END      PF4-EXIT      PF8-DOWN
```

Note: This screen provides information for all OER errors.

Batch Maintenance – Dynamic Allocation

The batch maintenance program, DADM, lets you perform maintenance on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File in batch mode. This batch program can add, change, delete, or list files, DBDs, queues, classes, and sysids. Classes and sysids cannot be changed, but you can delete the original record, and then add a new one with the required names.

In addition to these functions, which are also available with online maintenance, batch maintenance provides copying and OSCORE calculation capabilities.

Copying is supported for any file, DBD, transient data queue, or class:

- On the same Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File by changing the member name
- Between Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control Files.

Copying is a useful function when you are transferring applications from testing to production systems. When a class is copied, each member will also be copied. However, if the file, DBD, or transient data queue already exists on the file to which it is being copied, the new class will be added to the existing member.

WARNING! The Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File must be closed to CICS when batch maintenance is executed, or it may be corrupted.

Input

Input to the batch maintenance program is the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File and/or the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Global Resource File and SYSIN.

The Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control file contains the file, DBD, transient data queue and class records.

The Advantage CA-DADS Plus Global Resource file contains the SYSID record.

The SYSIN file or cards will contain any of the command statements required to perform the function chosen. Any number of functions can be specified for a single run of DADM. Each of the functions and their associated commands will be described in detail later in this section.

Rules for SYSIN statements:

- A statement can begin in any position and extend through column 72.
- To continue a command from one card to the next, place a dash (-) after the last keyword and then continue the statement anywhere on the next card.
- Separate keywords with a space or comma (,).

All reports will be written to SYSPRINT.

The DDNAME corresponding to the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File for which maintenance is to be performed can be specified for each function with the INDD parameter or the default, DADS01, can be specified.

The DDNAME corresponding to the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Global Resource File for which SYSID maintenance is to be performed can be specified for each function with the INDD parameter or the default, DADSGRF, can be specified. The DD statement for the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Global Resource file is only required when SYSID maintenance is requested. The DDNAME corresponding to the target Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File for the copy function can be specified with the OUTDD parameter or the default, DADSOUT, can be specified.

Sample JCL

The following is a sample JCL to perform any batch maintenance function:

```
//*****
//DADM      EXEC  PGM=DADM,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB  DD    DSN=cai.LOADLIB,DISP=SHR
//DADS01   DD    DSN=cai.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//DADSOUT  DD    DSN=cai.dadsplus.output.file,DISP=SHR [optional for copy]
//DADSGRF  DD    DSN=cai.dadsplus.grf,DISP=SHR [req'd for SYSID maintenance]
//SYSPRINT DD    SYSOUT=A
//SYSIN    DD    *
[any input commands]
/*
```

This JCL is also supplied in member DADM in CAI.SAMPLIB.

Adding and Changing a File

	ADDFILE	FUNCTION	KEYWORDS
ADDFILE -			
NAME	(filename) -		
DSNAME	(data set name) -		
DISP	(data set disposition)		
[GDGIND	(relative GDG indicator: + or -)]		
[GDGMEMBR	(GDG member number: 0 - 255)]		
[ALTDSNAME	(alternate file data set name)]		
[ALTDISP	(alternate file disposition)]		
[ALTGDGIND	(alternate file GDG indicator)]		
[ALTMEMBR	(alternate file GDG member number)]		
[NOTINFCT	(allocate if not in FCT option)]		
[COLDSTART	(allocate at cold start-up option)]		
[WARMSTART	(allocate at warm start-up option)]		
[EMERSTART	(allocate at emergency start-up option)]		
[OPEN	(open when allocated online option)]		
[OPENCOLD	(open at cold start)]		
[OPENWARM	(open at warm start)]		
[OPENEMER	(open at emer start)]		
[VERIFY	(verify at initialization option)]		
[EFFDT	(earliest date to allocate: YYYYDDD)		
[TODD	(DDname to use as the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control		
File)]			

CHANGEFILE	FUNCTION	KEYWORDS
CHANGEFILE -		
NAME	(filename) -	
[DSNAME	(data set name)]	
[DISP	(data set disposition)]	
[GDGIND	(relative GDG indicator: + or - [,DELETE])]	
[GDGMEMBR	(GDG member number: 0 - 255 [,DELETE])]	
[ALTDSNAME	(alternate file data set name [,DELETE])]	
[ALTDISP	(alternate file disposition [,DELETE])]	
[ALTGDGIND	(alternate file GDG indicator [,DELETE])]	
[ALTMEMBER	(alternate file GDG member number [,DELETE])]	
[NOTINFCT	(allocate if not in FCT option)]	
[COLDSTART	(allocate at cold start-up option)]	
[WARMSTART	(allocate at warm start-up option)]	
[EMERSTART	(allocate at emergency start-up option)]	
[OPEN	(open when allocated option)]	
[OPENCOLD	(open at cold start)]	
[OPENWARM	(open at warm start)]	
[OPENEMER	(open at emer start)]	
[VERIFY	(verify at initialization option)]	
[EFFDT	(earliest date to allocate: YYYYDDD]	
[TODD	(DDname to use as the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control	
File)]		

ADDFILE and CHANGEFILE Keyword Explanations

NAME	Specifies the name of the file and is used as the DDNAME when the file is allocated through Advantage CA-DADS Plus. It is edited according to JCL standards for a DDNAME.
DSNAME	Specifies the primary data set name. It is required for the ADDFILE command. This field is edited according to JCL standards for a qualified DSNAME. A maximum length of 44 characters is allowed, except for a GDG, when only 34 characters are allowed.
DISP OLD/SHR	Specifies the disposition of the primary data set. This field is required for the ADDFILE command.
GDGIND +/-	For a GDG, indicates the relative position of the GDG member number.
GDGMEMBR 0-255	For a GDG, indicates the 2 GDG member number.
ALTDSNAME	Defines an alternate data set. Editing for this field is the same as for the Primary Data Set Name. This field has two separate meanings, depending on how the Advantage CA-DADS Plus system is installed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ If the installation or DADSIN parameter ALTDSNAME=YES is in effect, this ALTDSNAME will be a second data set name, which can be used in initialization and online allocation. ■ If the installation or DADSIN parameter ALTDSNAME=NO is in effect, this ALTDSNAME will be ignored.

ALTDISP	OLD/SHR	Specifies the disposition of the alternate data set.
ALTGDGIND	+/-	For an alternate GDG, indicates the relative position of the GDG member number.
ALTMEMBER	0-255	For an alternate GDG, indicates the member number.
NOTINFCT	<u>N</u> /Y	For files not defined in the FCT, specifies whether or not the file will be allocated at initialization and during online allocation. N indicates it will not be allocated in either situation.
COLDSTART	A/ <u>Y</u> /N	<p>Indicates how this file should be allocated during COLD, WARM, and EMERGENCY restarts. (The defaults are underlined.)</p> <p>A (automatic) instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus to allocate the file according to its last status during the previous execution of CICS. For example, if ALTDSNAME=NO and an alternate file is specified, it will be allocated during WARM or EMERGENCY startups, if A is specified and the file is not allocated.</p> <p>Y instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus to always allocate the file</p> <p>N instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus not to allocate the primary file.</p>
WARMSTART	<u>A</u> /Y/N	
EMERSTART	<u>A</u> /Y/N	
OPEN	<u>Y</u> /N	
OPENCOLD	<u>Y</u> /N	
OPENWARM	<u>Y</u> /N	Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus whether or not to open the file when it is allocated online or during CICS initialization. This option is ignored if a file is not defined in the FCT.
OPENEMER	<u>Y</u> /N	Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus whether or not to open the file when it is allocated online or during CICS initialization. This option is ignored if a file is not defined in the FCT.

VERIFY Y/N	<p>Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus whether or not to verify the file during DADSSIC2 processing at system initialization.</p> <p>If verify option is VERIFY=YES, this option will be ignored and all VSAM files will be verified during initialization.</p> <p>Note: Verification will <i>not</i> be performed for files not allocated during CICS initialization.</p> <p>If verify option is VERIFY=NO, this option will determine whether a file will be verified during initialization.</p>
EFFDT 0000000/YYYD	<p>Specifies the earliest date that the associated file should be allocated at Advantage CA-DADS Plus initialization or during online allocation/deallocation. The format is YYYD. 0000000, the default, indicates that the file is available for allocation immediately.</p>
TODD DADS01/xxxxxxx	<p>Specifies the DDNAME for the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.</p>
DELETE	<p>When specified for the CHANGEFILE command after any non-required field, this command indicates that the specified field should be deleted. If specified for a required field, an edit error will occur for the function.</p>

Examples

This example adds a file, NEWFILE, and specifies that it be:

- Not allocated if it is not in the CICS FCT
- Allocated at cold starts
- Automatically allocated at warm and emergency starts
- Opened when allocated online

```
//DADM      EXEC PGM=DADM,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB  DD   DSN=cai.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADS01   DD   DSN=cai.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD   SYSOUT=A
//SYSIN    DD   *
ADDFILE -
  NAME (NEWFILE) -
  DSNAME (NEWFILE.DSNAME) -
  DISP (SHR) -
  NOTINFCT (NO) -
  COLDSTART (YES) -
  WARMSTART (AUTOMATIC) -
  EMERSTART (AUTOMATIC) -
  OPEN (YES) -
  OPENCOLD (YES) -
  OPENEMER (YES) -
  OPENWARM (YES)
```


The following example changes the data set name of NEWFILE.

```
//DADM      EXEC  PGM=DADM,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB DD   DSN=cai.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADS01 DD   DSN=cai.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=A
//SYSIN DD *
CHANGEFILE -
      NAME (NEWFILE) -
      DSNNAME (NEWFILE.NEW.DSNNAME)
```

Adding and Changing a DBD

ADDDBD	FUNCTION	KEYWORDS
ADDDBD -		
NAME	(physical DBDname) -	
[DDNAME	(ddname of 1st DD) -	
[DSNAME	(data set name of 1st DD) -	
[DISP	(data set disposition of 1st DD)	
[DDNAME2	(ddname of 2nd DD)]	
[DSNAME2	(data set name of 2nd DD)]	
[DISP2	(data set disposition of 2nd DD)]	
[DDNAME3	(ddname of 3rd DD)]	
[DSNAME3	(data set name of 3rd DD)]	
[DISP3	(data set disposition of 3rd DD)]	
[DDNAME4	(ddname of 4th DD)]	
[DSNAME4	(data set name of 4th DD)]	
[DISP4	(data set disposition of 4th DD)]	
[DDNAME5	(ddname of 5th DD)]	
[DSNAME5	(data set name of 5th DD)]	
[DISP5	(data set disposition of 5th DD)]	
[DDNAME6	(ddname of 6th DD)]	
[DSNAME6	(data set name of 6th DD)]	
[DISP6	(data set disposition of 6th DD)]	
[DDNAME7	(ddname of 7th DD)]	
[DSNAME7	(data set name of 7th DD)]	
[DISP7	(data set disposition of 7th DD)]	
[DDNAME8	(ddname of 8th DD)]	
[DSNAME8	(data set name of 8th DD)]	
[DISP8	(data set disposition of 8th DD)]	
[DDNAME9	(ddname of 9th DD)]	
[DSNAME9	(data set name of 9th DD)]	
[DISP9	(data set disposition of 9th DD)]	
[DDNAME10	(ddname of 10th DD)]	
[DSNAME10	(data set name of 10th DD)]	
[DISP10	(data set disposition of 10th DD)]	
[COLDSTART	(allocate at cold start-up option)]	
[WARMSTART	(allocate at warm start-up option)]	
[EMERSTART	(allocate at emergency start-up option)]	
[OPEN	(open when allocated online option)]	
[OPENCOLD	(open COLD Start option)]	
[OPENWARM	(open WARM Start option)]	
[OPENEMER	(open EMER Start option)]	
[EFFDT	(earliest date to allocate: YYYYDDD]	
[TODD	(DDname to use as the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File)]	

	CHANGEDBD	FUNCTION	KEYWORDS
CHANGEDBD -			
NAME		(physical DBDname)	
[DDNAME		(ddname of 1st DD [,DELETE])]	
[DSNAME		(data set name of 1st DD [,DELETE])]	
[DISP		(data set disposition of 1st DD [,DELETE])]	
[DDNAME2		(ddname of 2nd DD [,DELETE])]	
[DSNAME2		(data set name of 2nd DD [,DELETE])]	
[DISP2		(data set disposition of 2nd DD [,DELETE])]	
[DDNAME3		(ddname of 3rd DD [,DELETE])]	
[DSNAME3		(data set name of 3rd DD [,DELETE])]	
[DISP3		(data set disposition of 3rd DD [,DELETE])]	
[DDNAME4		(ddname of 4th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DSNAME4		(data set name of 4th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DISP4		(data set disposition of 4th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DDNAME5		(ddname of 5th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DSNAME5		(data set name of 5th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DISP5		(data set disposition of 5th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DDNAME6		(ddname of 6th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DSNAME6		(data set name of 6th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DISP6		(data set disposition of 6th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DDNAME7		(ddname of 7th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DSNAME7		(data set name of 7th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DISP7		(data set disposition of 7th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DDNAME8		(ddname of 8th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DSNAME8		(data set name of 8th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DISP8		(data set disposition of 8th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DDNAME9		(ddname of 9th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DSNAME9		(data set name of 9th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DISP9		(data set disposition of 9th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DDNAME10		(ddname of 10th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DSNAME10		(data set name of 10th DD [,DELETE])]	
[DISP10		(data set disposition of 10th DD [,DELETE])]	
[COLDSTART		(allocate at cold start-up option)]	
[WARMSTART		(allocate at warm start-up option)]	
[EMERSTART		(allocate at emergency start-up option)]	
[OPEN		(open when allocated online option)]	
[OPENCOLD		(open COLD Start option)]	
[OPENWARM		(open WARM Start option)]	
[OPENEMER		(open EMER Start option)]	
[EFFDT		(earliest date to allocate: YYYYDDD]	
[TODD		(DDname to use as the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control	
File)]			

ADDDBD and CHANGEDBD Keyword Explanations

NAME	Specifies the name of the <i>physical</i> DBD. In order to specify a <i>logical</i> DBD, a Advantage CA-DADS Plus class must be defined using the <i>logical</i> DBD name as the class name. The members of the class would then be all the <i>physical</i> DBDs associated with the logical DBD. On dynamic allocation, Advantage CA-DADS Plus would make the physical DBD available.
DDNAME [1 - 10]	Specifies the DDNAME. A maximum of ten unique DDNAMES can be specified for each DBD. These fields are edited according to JCL standards for DDNAMES, and indicate the DDNAME to be associated with the DDNAME/DSNAME/DISP occurrence within the DBD.
DSNAME [1 - 10]	Specifies the DSNAME. A maximum of ten DSNAMEs can be specified (one for each DDNAME). GDG format data set names are <i>not</i> allowed. These fields are edited according to JCL standards for a qualified DSNAME, and indicate the DSNAME to be associated with the specified DDNAME within the DBD. The total DSNAME length may not exceed 44 characters.
DISP [1 - 10] OLD/SHR	Specifies the disposition. A maximum of 10 dispositions can be specified for each DBD (one for each DDNAME). Note: At least one set of DDNAME, DSNAME and DISP parameters is required for Local DL/1 DBDs. None are required for DBCTL DBDs.
COLDSTART <u>A</u> /Y/N WARMSTART <u>A</u> /Y/N EMERSTART <u>A</u> /Y/N OPENCOLD <u>Y</u> /N OPENWARM <u>Y</u> /N OPENEMER <u>Y</u> /N	Indicates how Advantage CA-DADS Plus should allocate this DBD during COLD, WARM, and EMERGENCY restarts. The defaults are underlined. A (automatic) Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus to allocate/start the DBD according to its last status during the previous execution of CICS. Y Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus to always allocate/start the DBD. N Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus not to allocate the DBD. Note: These parameters are ignored for DBCTL DBDs. Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS does not ALLOC/START DBCTL DBDs during CICS initialization.

OPEN <u>Y</u> /N	Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS whether or not to start the DBD when allocated online. Note: This parameter is ignored at Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS initialization for DBCTL DBDs. DBCTL DBDs are not allocated during CICS startup.
TODD DADS01/xxxxxxxx	Specifies which DDNAME to use for the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File.
EFFDT 0000000/YYYD	Specifies the earliest date that the associated DBD should be allocated at Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS initialization or during online allocation/deallocation. The format is YYYD. 0000000, the default, indicates that the DBD is available for allocation immediately.
,DELETE	When specified on a CHANGEDBD command after any non-required field, this command indicates that the specified field should be deleted. If specified for a required field, an edit error will occur for the function.

Example

This example adds the DBD, NEWDBD, which has two physical data sets and specifies that it be:

- Not allocated if it's not in the CICS FCT
- Allocated at cold starts
- Automatically allocated at warm and emergency starts
- Opened when allocated online

```
//DADM      EXEC  PGM=DADM,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB  DD   DSN=cai.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADS01   DD   DSN=cai.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD   SYSOUT=A
//SYSIN    DD   *
ADDDBD    -
          NAME (NEWDBD) -
          DDNAME (DDNAME1) -
          DSNAME (DDNAME1.DSNAME1) -
          DISP (SHR) -
          DDNAME2 (DDNAME2) -
          DSNAME2 (DDNAME2.DSNAME2) -
          DISP2 (SHR) -
          NOTINFCT (NO) -
          COLDSTART (YES) -
          WARMSTART (AUTOMATIC) -
          EMERSTART (AUTOMATIC) -
          OPEN (YES)
```

Adding and Changing Transient Data Queues

	ADDQUEUE	FUNCTION	KEYWORDS
ADDQUEUE -			
NAME	(destination id) -		
DDNAME	(ddname) -		
[DUMMY	(dummy data set: Y or N)]		
[DSNAME	(data set name)]		
[DISP	(data set current disposition / status)]		
[NORMAL	(data set disp. for normal completion)]		
[ABNORMAL	(data set disp. for abnormal completion)]		
[GDGIND	(relative GDG indicator: + or -)]		
[GDGMEMBER	(GDG member number: 0 - 255)]		
[PDSMEMBER	(member name of a PDS in DSNAME PARM)]		
[SYSOUT	(SYSOUT class)]		
[PROGRAM	(SYSOUT program)]		
[SYSDEST	(SYSOUT destination)]		
[HOLD	(SYSOUT hold)]		
[RECFM	(DCB record format)]		
[BLKSIZE	(DCB block size)]		
[LRECL	(DCB logical record size)]		
[DSCB	(DSCB dsname for new GDG's)]		
[UNIT	(unit the device resides on)]		
[DENSITY	(tape density: 3 or 4)]		
[SPACE	(space type: TRK, CYL or BLK)]		
[PRIMARY	(primary space allocation amount)]		
[SECONDARY	(secondary space allocation amount)]		
[DIRECTORY	(directory space allocation amount)]		
[RLSE	(release unused space)]		
[EXPDT	(data set expiration YYYYDDD)]		
[RETPD	(data set retention period)]		
[MSVGP	(MSS volume group)]		
[VOLUME	(1st volume serial number)]		
[VOLUME2	(2nd volume serial number)]		
[VOLUME3	(3rd volume serial number)]		
[VOLUME4	(4th volume serial number)]		
[VOLUME5	(5th volume serial number)]		
[VOLUME6	(6th volume serial number)]		
[VOLUME7	(7th volume serial number)]		
[VOLUME8	(8th volume serial number)]		
[VOLUME9	(9th volume serial number)]		
[VOLUME10	(10th volume serial number)]		
[NOTINDCT	(allocate if not in DCT option)]		
[COLDSTART	(allocate at cold start-up option)]		

[WARMSTART (allocate at warm start-up option)]
 [EMERSTART (allocate at emergency start-up option)]
 [OPEN (open when allocated online option)]
 [OPENCOLD (open COLD Start option)]
 [OPENWARM (open WARM Start option)]
 [OPENEMER (open EMER Start option)]
 [EFFDT (earliest date to allocate: yyddd)
 [COMMENTS (user comments)]

[TODD (DDname to use as the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File)]

CHANGEQUEUE FUNCTION KEYWORDS

CHANGEQUEUE -

NAME (destination id) -
 [DDNAME (ddname)]
 [DUMMY (dummy data set: Y or N [,DELETE])]
 [DSNAME (data set name [,DELETE])]
 [DISP (data set current disposition [,DELETE])]
 [NORMAL (disp. for normal completion [,DELETE])]
 [ABNORMAL (disp. for abnormal completion [,DELETE])]
 [GDGIND (relative GDG indicator: + or - [,DELETE])]
 [GDGMEMBER (GDG member number: 0 - 255 [,DELETE])]
 [PDSMEMBER (member name of a PDS in DSNAME PARM)]
 [SYSOUT (SYSOUT class [,DELETE])]
 [PROGRAM (SYSOUT program [,DELETE])]
 [SYSDEST (SYSOUT destination [,DELETE])]
 [HOLD (SYSOUT hold [,DELETE])]

[RECFM (DCB record format [,DELETE])]
 [BLKSIZE (DCB block size [,DELETE])]
 [LRECL (DCB logical record size [,DELETE])]

[DSCB (DSCB dsname for new GDG's [,DELETE])]
 [UNIT (unit the device resides on [,DELETE])]
 [DENSITY (tape density: 3 or 4 [,DELETE])]

[SPACE (space type: TRK, CYL, or BLK [,DELETE])]
 [PRIMARY (primary space allocation amount [,DELETE])]
 [SECONDARY (secondary space allocation amount[,DELETE])]
 [DIRECTORY (directory space allocation amount[,DELETE])]
 [RLSE (release unused space [,DELETE])]

[EXPDT (data set expiration date [,DELETE])]
 [RETPD (data set retention period [,DELETE])]

[MSVGP (MSS volume group [,DELETE])]
 [VOLUME (1st volume serial number [,DELETE])]
 [VOLUME2 (2nd volume serial number [,DELETE])]
 [VOLUME3 (3rd volume serial number [,DELETE])]
 [VOLUME4 (4th volume serial number [,DELETE])]
 [VOLUME5 (5th volume serial number [,DELETE])]
 [VOLUME6 (6th volume serial number [,DELETE])]
 [VOLUME7 (7th volume serial number [,DELETE])]
 [VOLUME8 (8th volume serial number [,DELETE])]
 [VOLUME9 (9th volume serial number [,DELETE])]
 [VOLUME10 (10th volume serial number [,DELETE])]

[NOTINDCT (allocate if not in DCT option)]
 [COLDSTART (allocate at cold start-up option)]
 [WARMSTART (allocate at warm start-up option)]
 [EMERSTART (allocate at emergency start-up option)]

```
[OPEN          (open when allocated online option)]
[OPENCOLD     (open COLD Start option)]
[OPENWARM     (open WARM Start option)]
[OPENEMER     (open EMER Start option)]
[EFFDT        (earliest date to allocate: YYYYDDD)]

[COMMENTS     (user comments [,DELETE] )]

[TODD         (DDname to use as the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control
File)]
```

ADDQUEUE and CHANGEQUEUE Keyword Explanations

NAME	Specifies the four-character name of the transient data destination, the DESTID as defined in the CICS DCT. It is edited according to JCL standards for a DDNAME.
DDNAME	Specifies the DDNAME to be used for the transient data queue when it is allocated or deallocated. This field is required when adding a queue. It will be edited according to JCL standards for DDNAMEs.
DUMMY	Indicates that the queue is a dummy file, coded as //XXXXX DD DUMMY on a JCL statement.
DSNAME	Specifies the data set name (DSNAME). This field is edited according to JCL standards for a qualified DSNAME. The total DSNAME length may not exceed 44 characters, or 34 character for a generation data set (GDG), or PDS member. Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields.
GDGIND +/-	Specifies the relative GDG indicator. Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields.
GDGMEMBR 0-255	Specifies the relative GDG member number. Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields.
DISP NEW/OLD/MOD/SHR	Indicates the status of the data set to be used. Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields.
NORMAL PASS/KEEP/DELETE/CATLG /UNCATLG	Indicates the action to be taken when the completion of the job (CICS) is normal.

ABNORMAL PASS/KEEP/DELETE/ CATLG/UNCATLG	<p>Indicates the action to be taken when the completion of the job (CICS) is abnormal.</p> <p>Note: This ABNORMAL field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields.</p>
SYSOUT	<p>Indicates the SYSOUT class to be used for this transient data queue. A valid entry is any alphanumeric character that is a valid SYSOUT class for the installation.</p> <p>Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any data set fields such as data set name, dispositions, and volumes.</p>
PROGRAM	<p>Specifies the program to receive control to process the SYSOUT data set. This is where the internal reader would be specified as INTRDR.</p>
PDSMEMBER	<p>Member name of a PDS.</p> <p>Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT field.</p>
SYSDST	<p>Indicates the destination to which the SYSOUT transient data file should be routed. Valid entries are up to eight alphanumeric characters, which specify valid print destinations for the installation.</p> <p>Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any data set fields such as data set name, dispositions, GDG, and volumes.</p>
HOLD Y/N	<p>Indicates whether the SYSOUT transient data file should be held rather than written to the specified SYSOUT class immediately.</p> <p>Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any data set fields such as data set name, dispositions, GDG, and volumes.</p>
RECFM F/FB/FBA/V/VB/ VBA	<p>Indicates the record format to be used for this transient data queue file. Valid entries are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> F Fixed FB Fixed blocked FBA Fixed blocked ANSI control characters V Variable VB Variable blocked VBA Variable blocked ANSI control characters

LRECL 0-32760	Indicates the logical record length to be used for this transient data queue file.
BLKSIZE 0-32760	Indicates the blocksize to be used for this transient data queue file.
DSCB	Indicates the required format 1 DSCB to be used for allocating a new generation data set member. This field is edited according to the standards for a qualified data set name. See the description of the DSNAME field. Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields, and will not be used unless the transient data queue file creates a new generation data set member.
UNIT TAPE/MSS/DISK/DAS D/SYSDA/3330/3380/ 3350/2314/2375/2305	Indicates the unit to be allocated for this transient data queue. Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields.
DENSITY 3/4	Indicates the tape density to be used for this transient data queue: 1600 BPI or 6250 BPI. Valid entries are 3 for 1600 BPI or 4 for 6250 BPI. This field is valid only when UNIT=TAPE is specified.
SPACE CYL/TRK/BLK	Indicates the type of space to be allocated for the data set. If BLK is specified, the BLKSIZE parameter determines the size of blocks.
PRIMARY 0-99999	Indicates the amount of primary space to be allocated to this transient data file.
SECONDARY 9-99999	Indicates the amount of secondary space to be allocated to this transient data file.
DIRECTORY 0-9999	Indicates the number of directory blocks to be allocated to this transient data file.
RLSE Y/N	Indicates whether or not any unused space allocated to this transient data file should be released (RLSE). Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields.
EXPD YYYYDDD	Indicates the expiration date of a new transient data file, which is specified when the file is created. Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields, as well as with the RETPD field.

RETPD 0-9999	<p>Indicates the retention period to be placed on a new transient data file when it is created.</p> <p>Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields, as well as with the EXPDT field.</p>
MSVGP	<p>Indicates the MSS volume group, which is used for allocating a new MSS data set. If specified, the space requirements for a new data set are not required since defaults can be set for the MSVGP. Valid entries are alphanumeric characters meeting the specifications for a volume serial number.</p> <p>Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields and is not valid unless UNIT=MSS is also entered for transient data queue.</p>
VOLUME [1 - 10]	<p>These fields indicate the volume serial numbers to be used to find an existing transient data queue file or to allocate a new queue file. Up to ten valid volume serial numbers can be specified in the order in which they are to be allocated.</p> <p>Note: This field is mutually exclusive with any SYSOUT fields.</p>
NOTINDCT Y/N	<p>For transient data queues <i>not</i> defined in the DCT, this specifies whether or not the queue will be allocated at Advantage CA-DADS Plus initialization or during online allocation.</p>
COLDSTART A/Y/N WARMSTART <u>A</u> /Y/N EMERSTART <u>A</u> /Y/N	<p>Indicates how Advantage CA-DADS Plus should allocate this transient data queue during COLD, WARM, and EMERGENCY restarts. (The defaults are underlined.)</p> <p>A (automatic) Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus to allocate the transient data queue according to its last status during the previous execution of CICS.</p> <p>Y Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus to always allocate the transient data queue.</p> <p>N Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus not to allocate the transient data queue.</p>
OPEN <u>Y</u> /N	<p>Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus whether or not to open the transient data queue when allocated online or during CICS initialization. This option applies only to transient data queues defined in the DCT.</p>
OPENCOLD <u>Y</u> /N	<p>Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus whether or not to open the file when it is allocated online or during CICS initialization. This option is ignored if a file is not defined in the FCT.</p>
OPENWARM <u>Y</u> /N	<p>Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus whether or not to open the file when it is allocated online or during CICS initialization. This option is ignored if a file is not defined in the FCT.</p>

OPENEMER <u>Y</u> /N	Instructs Advantage CA-DADS Plus whether or not to open the file when it is allocated online or during CICS initialization. This option is ignored if a file is not defined in the FCT.
EFFDT <u>0000000</u> /YYYYDDD	Specifies the earliest date that the transient data queue should be allocated at Advantage CA-DADS Plus initialization or during online allocation/deallocation. The format is YYYYDDD. 0000000, the default, indicates that the queue is available for allocation immediately.
COMMENTS	Specifies comments or user documentation.
TODD <u>DADS01</u> /xxxxxxxx	Specifies which DDNAME to use for the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.
DELETE	For the CHANGEQUEUE command after any non-required field, this command indicates that the specified field should be deleted. If specified for a required field, an edit error will occur for the function.

Example

The following example adds the transient data queue, NEWQ and specifies that it:

- Goes to SYSOUT=A
- Has a local destination
- Must be fixed block, ANSI control characters, with a record length of 133 bytes and a blocksize of 1330 bytes
- Will not be allocated if it is not in the CICS DCT
- Will be allocated at cold starts and automatically allocated at warm and emergency starts
- Will be opened when allocated online

```
//DADM      EXEC PGM=DADM,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB  DD   DSN=cai.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADS01   DD   DSN=cai.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD   SYSOUT=A
//SYSIN    DD   *
  ADDQUEUE -
    NAME (NEWQ) -
    DDNAME (QUEEDN) -
    SYSOUT (A) -
    SYSEST (LOCAL) -
    RECFM (FBA) -
    BLKSIZE (1330) -
    LRECL (133) -
    NOTINDCT (NO) -
    COLDSTART (YES) -
```

```

WARMSTART (AUTOMATIC) -
EMERSTART (AUTOMATIC) -
OPEN (YES) -
OPENCOLD (YES) -
OPENEMER (YES) -
OPENWARM (YES)

```

Adding a Class

ADDCLASS FUNCTION KEYWORDS

```

ADDCLASS -
  NAME (class name) -
  [MEMBERS (membername1,membername2,membername3, ....
            ...membername159,membername160) ]

  [TODD (DDname to use as the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control
        File)]

```

ADDCLASS Keyword Explanations

NAME	Specifies the name of the class to be defined to the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File. Any combination of characters can be used.
MEMBERS (membername1 [,membername2,.... membername160])	Each member name represents a file, DBD, or transient data queue name that was previously defined to the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File as a file, DBD, or queue record. Each entry, separated by commas, is edited according to JCL standards for DDNAMES. A maximum of 160 unique file and transient data queue names or a maximum of 110 DBD names may be entered for each class.
TODD <u>DADS01</u> /xxxxxxxx	Specifies which DDNAME to use for the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.

Example

This example adds the class NEWCLASS with members NEWQ, NEWDBD, and NEWFILE.

```

//DADM      EXEC PGM=DADM,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB  DD   DSN=cai.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADS01   DD   DSN=cai.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD   SYSOUT=A
//SYSIN    DD   *
ADDCLASS -
  NAME (NEWCLASS) -
  MEMBERS (NEWQ,NEWDBD,NEWFILE)

```

Adding a SYSID Record

ADDSYSID FUNCTION KEYWORDS

```
ADDSYSID -
LIST      (sysid1,sysid2,sysid3, ....
          ...sysid2299,sysid2300)

[TODD      (DDname to use as the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Global
Resource File)]
```

ADDSYSID Keyword Explanations

LIST(sysid1 [,sysid2,....sysid2300)	Each sysid represents a CICS system identifier (SYSIDNT) to which requests for VSAM RLS files will be propagated. A maximum of 2300 sysids may be specified.
TODD <u>DADSGRF</u> /xxxxxxxx	Specifies which DDNAME to use for the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Global Resource File.

Example

This example adds a SYSID record with CICS systems PRDA, PRDB and PRDE.

```
//DADM      EXEC  PGM=DADM,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB  DD    DSN=cai.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADS01   DD    DSN=cai.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//DADSGRF  DD    DSn=cai.dadsplus.dadsgrf,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD    SYSOUT=A,DCB=(LRECL=133,RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=133)
//SYSIN    DD    *
ADDSYSID -
LIST (PRDA, PRDB, PRDE)
```

Deleting a File, DBD, Queue, Class, or Group

	DELETE	FUNCTION	KEYWORDS
DELETEFILE -	NAME	(filename)	
	[FROMDD	(DDname to delete the file from)]	
DELETEDBD -	NAME	(physical DBDname)	
	[FROMDD	(DDname to delete the DBD from)]	
DELETEQUEUE -	NAME	(destination ID)	
	[FROMDD	(DDname to delete the queue from)]	
DELETECLASS -	NAME	(class name)	
	[FROMDD	(DDname to delete the class from)]	
DELETEGROUP-	NAME ALLFCT	(group name or all FCT entries)	
	[FROMDD	(DDname to delete the group from)]	

DELETE Keyword Explanations

NAME Specifies the name of the file, DBD, transient data queue, class, or DCT group previously defined in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File that is to be deleted. Files, DBDs, or transient data queues with active classes cannot be deleted.

FROMDD
DADS01/xxxxxxxx Specifies which DDNAME to use for the input Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File where the file, DBD, transient data queue, class, or DCT group to be deleted resides. ALLFCT

Specifies that all dynamic FCT entries defined in Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Release 2.3 and below be deleted. This parameter and NAME are mutually exclusive.

Example

This example deletes the class NEWCLASS and its members NEWQ, NEWDBD, and NEWFILE from the default file DADS01.

```
//DADM      EXEC  PGM=DADM,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB  DD    DSN=cai.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADS01   DD    DSN=cai.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR//SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=A
//SYSIN    DD  *
DELETECLASS -
  NAME (NEWCLASS)
DELETEQUEUE -
  NAME (NEWQ)
DELETEDBD -
  NAME (NEWDBD)
DELETEFILE -
  NAME (NEWFILE)
```

Deleting a SYSID Record

DELETE FUNCTION KEYWORDS

```
DELETESYSID
  [FROMDD (DDname to delete the sysid from)]
```

DELETESYSID Keyword Explanations

FROMDD
DADSGRF/xxxxxxx Specifies the DDNAME of the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Global Resource file that contains the SYSID record to be deleted.

Example

This example deletes the SYSID record from the default file DADSGRF.

```
//DADM      EXEC PGM=DADM,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB DD DSN=cai.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADS01 DD DSN=cai.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//DADSGRF DD DSN=cai.dadsplus.dadsgrf,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=A
//SYSIN DD *
DELETESYSID
```

Copying a File, DBD, Queue, Class, or Group

COPY FUNCTION KEYWORDS

```
COPYFILE -
  NAME (filename)
  [NEWNAME (new filename)]
  [ASSOCIATIONS (copy any associated transaction, program,
                or auto/time initiated records found)]
  [FROMDD (DDname to copy the file from)]
  [TODD (DDname to copy the file to)]

COPYDBD -
  NAME (physical DBDname)
  [NEWNAME (new physical DBDname)]
  [ASSOCIATIONS (copy any associated transaction, program,
                or auto/time initiated records found)]
  [FROMDD (DDname to copy the DBD from)]
  [TODD (DDname to copy the DBD to)]

COPYQUEUE -
  NAME (transient data queue destination ID)
  [NEWNAME (new transient data queue destination ID)]
  [ASSOCIATIONS (copy any associated transaction, program,
                or auto/time initiated records found)]
  [FROMDD (DDname to copy the queue from)]
  [TODD (DDname to copy the queue to)]

COPYCLASS -
  NAME (class name)
  [NEWNAME (new class name)]
  [ASSOCIATIONS (copy any associated transaction, program,
```

```

or auto/time initiated records found)
[FROMDD      (DDname to copy the class from)]
[TODD        (DDname to copy the class to)]

COPYGROUP -
NAME         (group name)
[NEWNAME     (new group name)]
[FROMDD      (DDname to copy the group from)]
[TODD        (DDname to copy the group to)]

```

COPY Keyword Explanations

NAME	Specifies the name of the file, DBD, transient data queue, class, or DCT group previously defined in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File that is to be copied.
NEWNAME	Specifies the new name of the file, DBD, transient data queue, class, or DCT group.
ASSOCIATIONS <u>N</u> /Y	Specifies whether any transaction, program, or auto/time initiated records found that are associated with the file, DBD, transient data queue, or class to be copied should also be copied.
FROMDD <u>DADS01/xxxxxxxx</u>	Specifies which DDNAME to use for the input Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File where the file, DBD, transient data queue, class, or DCT group to be copied resides.
TODD	Specifies which DDNAME to use for the output Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File to which the new file, DBD, transient data queue, class, or DCT group will be copied. The default is to use the same DDNAME as specified for the FROMDD parameter.

For COPYCLASS, each member of the class will also be copied if it does not already exist on the target file. If the member already exists on that file, the class name will be added to the existing member.

Examples

The following example copies the members NEWQ, NEWDBD, and NEWFILE from the Control File DADS01 to a production file, DADSPROD. The job also renames each of them and copies any associated transaction, program, or time-initiation records.

```
//DADM      EXEC  PGM=DADM,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB   DD   DSN=your.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADS01    DD   DSN=your.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//DADSPROD  DD   DSN=DADSPLUS.PROD.FILE,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT  DD   SYSOUT=A,DCB=(LRECL=133,RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=133)
//SYSIN     DD   *
COPYQUEUE -
  NAME (NEWQ) -
  NEWNAME (COPYQ) -
  ASSOC (YES) -
  FROMDD (DADS01) -
  TODD (DADSPROD)
COPYDBD -
  NAME (NEWDBD)
  NEWNAME (COPYDBD) -
  ASSOC (YES) -
  FROMDD (DADS01) -
  TODD (DADSPROD)
COPYFILE -
  NAME (NEWFILE)
  NEWNAME (COPYFILE) -
  ASSOC (YES) -
  FROMDD (DADS01) -
  TODD (DADSPROD)
```

The following example copies the class NEWCLASS from the Control File DADS01 to another Advantage CA-DADS Plus file, DADSTEST. Each of its members is copied implicitly and keeps the same name.

```
//DADM      EXEC  PGM=DADM,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB   DD   DSN=your.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADS01    DD   DSN=your.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//DADSTEST  DD   DSN=DADSPLUS.TEST.FILE,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT  DD   SYSOUT=A,DCB=(LRECL=133,RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=133)
//SYSIN     DD   *
COPYCLASS -
  NAME (NEWCLASS) -
  FROMDD (DADS01) -
  TODD (DADSTEST)
```

The following example copies the FCT/DCT group PAYROLL from the Control File DADS01 to another Advantage CA-DADS Plus file, DADSTEST. Each of the group's entries is copied implicitly and keeps the same name.

```
//DADM      EXEC  PGM=DADM,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB   DD   DSN=your.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADS01    DD   DSN=your.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//DADSTEST  DD   DSN=DADSPLUS.TEST.FILE,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT  DD   SYSOUT=A,DCB=(LRECL=133,RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=133)
//SYSIN     DD   *
COPYGROUP -
  NAME (PAYROLL) -
  FROMDD (DADS01) -
  TODD (DADSTEST) -
```

Listing a File, DBD, Queue, or Class

	LIST	FUNCTION	KEYWORDS
LISTFILE	-		
NAME		(filename)	
[FROMDD		(DDname to list the file from)]	
LISTDBD	-		
NAME		(physical DBDname)	
[FROMDD		(DDname to list the DBD from)]	
LISTQUEUE	-		
NAME		(destination ID)	
[FROMDD		(DDname to list the queue from)]	
LISTCLASS	-		
NAME		(class name)	
[FROMDD		(DDname to list the class from)]	

LIST Keyword Explanations

NAME Specifies the name of the file, DBD, transient data queue, or class previously defined in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File that is to be listed.

FROMDD
DADS01/xxxxxxxx Specifies which DDNAME to use for the input Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File where the file, DBD, transient data queue, or class to be listed resides.

Example

The following example lists the class NEWCLASS and its members NEWQ, NEWDBD, and NEWFILE from the default file DADS01.

```
//DADM      EXEC  PGM=DADM,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB   DD    DSN=your.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADS01    DD    DSN=your.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT  DD    SYSOUT=A,DCB=(LRECL=133,RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=133)
//SYSIN     DD    *
LISTCLASS -
    NAME (NEWCLASS)
LISTQUEUE -
    NAME (NEWQ)
LISTDBD -
    NAME (NEWDBD)
LISTFILE -
    NAME (NEWFILE)
```

File Report

DDNAME	DSNAME	DISP	APPLID	ORG	EFFDT	NOTINFCT	OPEN	VERIFY	COLD	WARM	EMER	LAST	UPDATED
TSTDSN	TEST.DSNAME	OLD	CICSA	KSDS	85001	N	Y		A			96300	
ALTERNTE	TEST.ALT.DSNAME		SHR										
CLASSES	CLASS1	CLASS2	CLASS3	CLASS4	...								
PROGRAMS	CLASS LEVEL=N	ENABLE AT	START-UP=Y	CHECK	INUSE	=N			WAIT=000				
	PROGRAM1	PROGRAM2	PROGRAM3	PROGRAM4	...								
TRANSACTIONS	CLASS LEVEL=N	ENABLE AT	START-UP=Y	CHECK	ACT/SUS	=N			WAIT=000				
	TRN1	TRN2	TRN3	TRN4	TRN5	TRN6	...						
AUTO FUNCTION													
	DAILY	A0800	D1700										
	MONDAY	NONE											
	TUESDAY	NONE											
	WEDNESDAY	NONE											
	THURSDAY	NONE											
	FRIDAY	NONE											
	SATURDAY	A0900	D1200										
	SUNDAY	A0900	D1200										

File Report Explanation

DDNAME	Indicates the file's DDNAME with the primary data set information following. If ALTERNTE is displayed in place of the DDNAME, alternate data set information follows.
DSNAME	Indicates the primary data set name or the alternate data set name if ALTERNATE appears in the DDNAME field.
DISP	Indicates the primary data set disposition or the alternate data set disposition if ALTERNATE appears in the DDNAME field.
ORG	Identifies the data set organization (DSORG) of the file: VSAM, KSDS, ESDS, PATH, RRDS, BDAM, ISAM, or UNAV (unavailable).
EFFDT (CCYY/DDD)	Indicates the earliest date that the associated file will be allocated at Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS initialization or during online allocation/deallocation.
NOTINFCT	Reflects the option to ALLOCATE IF NOT IN FCT, where Y = allocate and N = do not allocate.
OPEN	Reflects the option to OPEN when allocated, where Y = open and N = do not open.

VERIFY	Reflects the VERIFY option that determines whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS should verify the file during DADSSIC2 processing at system initialization. If the Advantage CA-DADS Plus system-wide verify option is " VERIFY=YES ", this option will be ignored and all VSAM files will be verified during initialization. If the system-wide verify option is " VERIFY=NO ", this option determines whether to verify or not.
COLD WARM EMER	Reflects the options for the different CICS startups: COLD, WARM, EMERGENCY. For all three options, Y = allocate; N = do not allocate; A = allocate according to previous CICS execution status.
LAST UPDATED (CCYY/DDD)	Indicates the date this record was last modified.
ALTERNTE	Specifies an alternate name, if an alternate DSNAME is defined for this file.
PROGRAMS	Lists the associated programs that will be enabled or disabled when the file is allocated or deallocated and indicates the following information:
CLASS LEVEL =Y N	Reflects the option that determines whether or not all programs for the file are to be enabled or disabled at the class level during Advantage CA-DADS Plus online allocation or deallocation.
ENABLE AT START-UP=Y N	Reflects the option that determines whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus PLT processing will <i>enable</i> or <i>disable</i> the programs depending on whether or not the file is allocated during CICS initialization.
CHECK IN-USE =Y N	Reflects the option that determines whether or not online deallocation will scan the PPT for any matching <i>in use, enabled</i> programs before closing the file.
WAIT=SECS	Reflects the option that specifies the maximum amount of time Advantage CA-DADS Plus should wait for an in use program not to be in use. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will wait for intervals of five seconds or less and will keep rescanning the PPT until no programs are in use or until the wait interval has expired. If the in use indicator goes off, the process will continue as normal; if not, the file will not be closed or deallocated.

TRANSACTIONS	Lists the associated transactions that will be enabled or disabled when the file is allocated or deallocated and indicates the following information:
CLASS LEVEL=Y N	This option determines whether or not all tranI for the file are to be enabled or disabled at the class level during Advantage CA-DADS Plus online allocation or deallocation.
ENABLE AT START-UP=Y N	This option determines whether or not DADSPLTI processing will <i>enable</i> or <i>disable</i> the transactions depending on whether or not the file is allocated during CICS initialization.
CHECK ACT/SUS=Y N	This option determines whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus will cause <i>active</i> and <i>suspended</i> DCA chains to be scanned for any matching tranI before closing the file during Advantage CA-DADS Plus online deallocation. If Y is specified and an active or suspended tranID is found, the file will not be closed or deallocated.
WAIT=SECS	This option determines the maximum amount of time Advantage CA-DADS Plus will wait for a transaction to end if it finds a matching tranID during the scan of the active and suspended DCA. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will wait for five seconds or less and keep rescanning the DCA chains until no tranI are active or suspended, or until the wait interval has expired. If the transaction ends, the process will continue as normal; if not, the file will not be closed or deallocated.
AUTO FUNCTION	Lists the associated time initiated functions or auto functions associated with this file. The day of the week and time of day that the function will be performed for the file will be displayed.

DBD Report

DBD EMER	LAST UPDATED	APPLID	ORG	EFFDT	OPEN WHEN ALLOCATED	COLD	WARM
TESTDBD 96178		CICSA	DLI	84001	Y		A
DDNAME	DSNAME				DISP		
DD1DBD	TEST.DSNAME.DL1DBD.KSDS				OLD		
DD2DBD	TEST.DSNAME.DL1DBD.ESDS				OLD		
CLASSES	CLASS1	CLASS2	CLASS3	CLASS4	...		
PROGRAMS	CLASS LEVEL=N	ENABLE AT	START-UP=Y	CHECK INUSE	=N	WAIT=000	
	PROGRAM1	PROGRAM2	PROGRAM3	PROGRAM4	...		
TRANSACTIONS	CLASS LEVEL=N	ENABLE AT	START-UP=Y	CHECK ACT/SUS	=N	WAIT=000	
	TRN1	TRN2	TRN3	TRN4	TRN5	TRN6	...
AUTO FUNCTION							
DAILY	A0800	D1700					
MONDAY	NONE						
TUESDAY	NONE						
WEDNESDAY	NONE						
THURSDAY	NONE						
FRIDAY	NONE						
SATURDAY	A0900	D1200					
SUNDAY	A0900	D1200					

DBD Report Explanation

DBD	Indicates the DBD's physical DBDNAME as it would be entered in the DDIR.
DDNAME	Indicates up to 10 DBD DDNAMEs.
DSNAME	Indicates the data set name associated with the DDNAME.
DISP	Indicates the data set disposition associated with the DDNAME.
ORG	Indicates the data set organization (DSORG) of the associated DBD, and will appear as DLI.
EFFDT (CCYY/DDD)	Indicates the earliest date that the associated DBD will be allocated at Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS initialization or during online allocation/deallocation.
OPEN WHEN ALLOCATED	This gives you the option to OPEN when allocated, where Y = open and N = do not open.
COLD WARM EMER	These are the options for various CICS startups: COLD, WARM, EMERGENCY. For all three options, Y = allocate; N = do not allocate; A = allocate according to previous CICS execution status.

LAST UPDATED (CCYY/DDD)	Indicates the date this record was last modified.
CLASSES	Lists the classes of which this DBD is a member.
PROGRAMS	Lists the associated programs that will be enabled or disabled when the DBD is allocated or deallocated and indicates the following information:
CLASS LEVEL =Y N	This option determines whether or not all programs for the DBD are to be enabled or disabled at the class level during Advantage CA-DADS Plus online allocation or deallocation.
ENABLE AT START-UP=Y N	This option determines whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus PLT processing will <i>enable</i> or <i>disable</i> the programs depending on whether or not the DBD is allocated during CICS initialization.
CHECK IN-USE =Y N	This option determines whether or not online deallocation will scan the PPT for any matching <i>in use</i> , <i>enabled</i> programs before closing the DBD.
WAIT=SECS	This option specifies the maximum amount of time Advantage CA-DADS Plus should wait for an in use program not to be in use. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will wait for intervals of five seconds or less and keep rescanning the PPT until no programs are in use or until the wait interval has expired. If the in use indicator goes off, the process will continue as normal; if not, the DBD will not be closed or deallocated.
TRANSACTIONS	Lists the associated transactions that will be enabled or disabled when the DBD is allocated or deallocated and indicates the following information:
CLASS LEVEL=Y N	This option determines whether or not all tranI for the DBD are to be enabled or disabled at the class level during Advantage CA-DADS Plus online allocation or deallocation.
ENABLE AT START-UP=Y N	This option determines whether or not DADSPLTI processing will <i>enable</i> or <i>disable</i> the transactions depending on whether or not the DBD is allocated during CICS initialization.

CHECK
ACT/SUS=Y|N

This option determines whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus will cause *active* and *suspended* DCA chains to be scanned for any matching tranI before closing the DBD during Advantage CA-DADS Plus online deallocation. If Y is specified and an active or suspended tranID is found, the DBD will not be closed or deallocated.

WAIT=SECS

This option determines the maximum amount of time Advantage CA-DADS Plus will wait for a transaction to end if it finds a matching tranID during the scan of the active and suspended DCA. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will wait five seconds or less and keep rescanning the DCA chains until no tranI are active or suspended, or until the wait interval has expired. If the transaction ends, the process will continue as normal; if not, the DBD will not be closed or deallocated.

AUTO FUNCTION

Lists the associated time initiated functions or auto functions associated with this DBD. The day of the week and time of day that the function will be performed for the file will be shown.

Transient Data Queue Report

```

CA-DADS/Plus 4.0 03:03:00                                     Page 1
APPLID: CICSA          SUBTASKING: NO                       BATCHINTERFACE: CICSA
DATE 02001 11:29:52.8
CA-DADS/Plus 4.0 CONTROL REPORT                             DYNAMIC ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION SYSTEM

DEST DSNAME OR SYSOUT CLASS          DDNAME  APPLID  EFFDT  NOTINDCT  OPEN
COLD WARM EMER LAST UPDATED
DST1 DST1.GDGBASE(+001)              DST1DDN  CICSA   96001   N         Y
Y    A      A      96300

      DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=00133,BLKSIZE=1330)
      DISP=(NEW,CATLG,CATLG)          SPACE=(TRK,(00002,00001),RLSE)
      UNIT=DISK          LABEL=RETPD=007          DSCB=SYS3.DSCB
      VOL=SER=(VOLUM1)
      USER INFO=DESTINATION WHICH IS A GDG.

      CLASSES      CLASS1  CLASS2  CLASS3  CLASS4  ...

PROGRAMS  CLASS LEVEL=N  ENABLE AT START-UP=Y  CHECK INUSE  =N
WAIT=000
          PROGRAM1 PROGRAM2 PROGRAM3 PROGRAM4 ...

TRANSACTIONS CLASS LEVEL=N  ENABLE AT START-UP=Y  CHECK ACT/SUS =N
WAIT=000
          TRN1  TRN2  TRN3  TRN4  TRN5  TRN6  ...

      AUTO FUNCTION
      DAILY      A0800 D1700
      MONDAY     NONE
      TUESDAY    NONE
      WEDNESDAY  NONE
      THURSDAY   NONE
      FRIDAY     NONE
      SATURDAY  A0900 D1200
      SUNDAY     A0900 D1200

CA-DADS/Plus 4.0 03:03:00                                     Page 1
APPLID: CICSA          SUBTASKING: NO                       BATCHINTERFACE: CICSA
DATE 02001 11:29:52.8
CA-DADS/Plus 4.0 CONTROL REPORT                             DYNAMIC ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION SYSTEM

DEST DSNAME OR SYSOUT CLASS          DDNAME  APPLID  EFFDT  NOTINDCT  OPEN  COLD
WARM EMER LAST UPDTED
DST2 SYSOUT=A DEST=LOCAL HOLD=YES DST2DDN  CICSA   96001   N         Y    Y
A    A      96300
      DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=00133,BLKSIZE=1330)
      USER INFO=DESTINATION WHICH IS A SYSOUT FILE.

```

Transient Data Queue Report Explanation

DEST	Indicates the transient data queue's destination ID as specified in the CICS DCT.
DSNAME OR SYSOUT CLASS	Indicates the data set name or relevant SYSOUT information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DUMMY Indicates the queue is a dummy file, coded as //XXXXX DD DUMMY on a JCL statement. (+001) After the DSN indicates the queue is a generation data set. The r number and relative indicator are in parentheses. (Member) After the DSN indicates a PDS member name. The actual name will be in parentheses. SYSOUT= Indicates the SYSOUT class to be used for this transient data queue. If SYSOUT=(A,INTRDR) appears, the second field shows the SYSOUT program that will receive control to process the SYSOUT data set; for example, the internal reader. DEST= Indicates the destination where the SYSOUT transient data file should be routed. HOLD= Y indicates the SYSOUT transient data file should be held rather than written immediately to the specified SYSOUT class.
DDNAME	Indicates the queue's DDNAME.
EFFDT (CCYY/DDD)	Indicates the earliest date that the associated transient data queue will be allocated at Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS initialization or during online allocation/deallocation.
NOTINDCT	This gives you the option to ALLOCATE IF NOT IN DCT, where Y = allocate and N = do not allocate.
OPEN	This gives you the option to OPEN when allocated online, where Y = open and N = do not open.
COLD WARM EMER	These are the options for various CICS startups: COLD, WARM, EMERGENCY. For all three options, Y = allocate; N = do not allocate; A = allocate according to previous CICS execution status.

LAST UPDATED (CCYY/DDD)	Indicates the date this record was last modified.
DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=00133,BLKSIZE=01330 [,DEN=4])	
RECORD FORMAT (RECFM)	Indicates the record format.
LOGICAL RECORD LENGTH (LRECL)	Indicates the logical record length.
BLOCKSIZE (BLKSIZE)	Indicates the block size.
DENSITY (DEN)	Indicates the tape density: 1600 BPI or 6250 BPI.
DISP=(NEW, CATLG, CATLG)	(status, normal disposition, abnormal disposition)
STATUS	Indicates status of data set.
NORMAL DISPOSITION	Indicates action to be taken when completion of job (CICS) is normal.
ABNORMAL DISPOSITION	Indicates action to be taken when completion of job (CICS) is abnormal.
SPACE=(TRK,(00002,00001),RLSE)	
(type,(primary, secondary, directory),rlse)	
TYPE	Indicates type of space to be allocated.
PRIMARY ALLOCATION	Indicates the amount of primary space to be allocated.
SECONDARY ALLOCATION	Indicates the amount of secondary space to be allocated.
DIRECTORY ALLOCATION	Indicates the amount of directory blocks to be allocated.
RLSE	Indicates whether any unused space should be released.
UNIT=DISK	Indicates the unit to be allocated.
LABEL=EXPDT= YYYYDDD	Indicates the expiration date to be placed on a new transient data queue file when it is allocated.
LABEL=RETPD=007	Indicates the retention period to be placed on a new transient data queue file when it is allocated.

DSCB=SYS3.DSCB	Indicates the format 1 DSCB to be used for allocating a new generation data set member.
VOL=SER=(VOLUM1)	Indicates the volume serials to be used to find an existing transient data queue file, or to allocate a new file. Up to ten volume serials can be specified.
MSVGP: MSS volume group	Indicates the MSS volume group to be used to allocate a new MSS data set.
USER INFO=:	Contains user comments or installation-provided documentation.
CLASSES	Lists the classes of which this queue is a member.
PROGRAMS	Lists the associated programs that will be enabled or disabled when the queue is allocated or deallocated and indicates the following information:
CLASS LEVEL =Y N	This option determines whether or not all programs for the queue are to be enabled or disabled at the class level during Advantage CA-DADS Plus online allocation or deallocation.
ENABLE AT START-UP=Y N	This option determines whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus PLT processing will <i>enable</i> or <i>disable</i> the programs depending on whether or not the queue is allocated during CICS initialization.
CHECK IN-USE =Y N	This option determines whether or not online deallocation will scan the PPT for any matching <i>in use, enabled</i> programs before closing the queue.
WAIT=SECS	This option specifies the maximum amount of time Advantage CA-DADS Plus should wait for an in use program not to be in use. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will wait for intervals of five seconds or less and keep rescanning the PPT until no programs are in use or until the wait interval has expired. If the in use indicator goes off, the process will continue as normal; if not, the queue will not be closed or deallocated.

TRANSACTIONS

Lists the associated transactions that will be enabled or disabled when the queue is allocated or deallocated and indicates the following information:

CLASS LEVEL=Y | N

This option determines whether or not all tranID for the queue are to be enabled or disabled at the class level during Advantage CA-DADS Plus online allocation or deallocation.

ENABLE AT START-UP=Y | N

This option determines whether or not DADSPLTI processing will *enable* or *disable* the transactions depending on whether or not the queue is allocated during CICS initialization.

CHECK ACT/SUS=Y | N

This option determines whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus will cause *active* and *suspended* DCA chains to be scanned for any matching tranIDs before closing the queue during Advantage CA-DADS Plus online deallocation. If Y is specified and an active or suspended tranID is found, the queue will not be closed or deallocated.

WAIT=SECS

This option determines the maximum amount of time Advantage CA-DADS Plus will wait for a transaction to end if it finds a matching tranID during the scan of the active and suspended DCA. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will wait for five seconds or less and keep rescanning the DCA chains until no tranIDs are active or suspended, or until the wait interval has expired. If the transaction ends, the process will continue as normal; if not, the queue will not be closed or deallocated.

AUTO FUNCTION

Lists the associated time initiated functions or auto functions associated with this queue. The day of the week and time of day that the function will be performed for the file will be shown.

Class Report

CLASS	UPDATED LAST	APPLID	MEMBER NAMES	MEMBER TYPES	ERROR CONDITIONS
CLASS1	1996/001	CICS	TEST2 TESTDBD1	FILE DATABASE	
PROGRAMS	CLASS LEVEL=N PROGRAM1 PROGRAM2	ENABLE AT PROGRAM3	START-UP=Y PROGRAM4 ...	CHECK INUSE =N	WAIT=000
TRANSACTIONS	CLASS LEVEL=N TRN1 TRN2	ENABLE AT TRN3 TRN4	START-UP=Y TRN5TRN6 ...	CHECK ACT/SUS =N	WAIT=000
AUTO FUNCTION					
DAILY	A0800 D1700				
MONDAY	NONE				
TUESDAY	NONE				
WEDNESDAY	NONE				
THURSDAY	NONE				
FRIDAY	NONE				
SATURDAY	A0900 D1200				
SUNDAY	A0900 D1200				

Class Report Explanation

CLASS	Indicates the class's name.
UPDATED LAST (CCYY/DDD)	Indicates the date this record was last modified.
MEMBER NAMES	Indicates all the file, DBD, and transient data queue names defined in this class. Up to 160 different names can be entered.
MEMBER TYPES	Indicates the type of member: file, DBD, or transient data queue.
ERROR CONDITIONS	If a class error condition is encountered, one of the following flags will be displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ RECD BEING CHANGED ■ RECD BEING ADDED ■ RECD BEING DELETED <p>If any of these messages display, DADBPNTNTR should be run.</p>

PROGRAMS	<p>Lists the associated programs that will be enabled or disabled when the class is allocated or deallocated and indicates the following information:</p> <p>CLASS LEVEL =Y N</p> <p>ENABLE AT START-UP=Y N</p> <p>CHECK IN-USE =Y N</p> <p>WAIT=SECS</p>	<p>This option determines whether or not all programs for the class are to be enabled or disabled at the class level during Advantage CA-DADS Plus online allocation or deallocation.</p> <p>This option determines whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus PLT processing will <i>enable</i> or <i>disable</i> the programs depending on whether or not the class members are allocated during CICS initialization.</p> <p>This option determines whether or not online deallocation will scan the PPT for any matching <i>in use</i>, <i>enabled</i> programs before closing the class members.</p> <p>This option specifies the maximum amount of time Advantage CA-DADS Plus should wait for an in use program not to be in use. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will wait for intervals of five seconds or less and keep rescanning the PPT until no programs are in use or until the wait interval has expired. If the in use indicator goes off, the process will continue as normal; if not, the class members will not be closed or deallocated.</p>
TRANSACTIONS	<p>Lists the associated transactions that will be enabled or disabled when the class is allocated or deallocated and indicates the following information:</p> <p>CLASS LEVEL=Y N</p> <p>ENABLE AT START-UP=Y N</p>	<p>This option determines whether or not all tranIDs for the class are to be enabled or disabled at the class level during Advantage CA-DADS Plus online allocation or deallocation.</p> <p>This option determines whether or not DADSPLTI processing will <i>enable</i> or <i>disable</i> the transactions depending on whether or not the class is allocated during CICS initialization.</p>

CHECK ACT/SUS=Y N	This option determines whether or not Advantage CA-DADS Plus will cause <i>active</i> and <i>suspended</i> DCA chains to be scanned for any matching tranIDs before closing the class members during Advantage CA-DADS Plus online deallocation. If Y is specified and an active or suspended tranID is found, the class members will not be closed or deallocated.
WAIT=SECS	This option determines the maximum amount of time Advantage CA-DADS Plus will wait for a transaction to end if it finds a matching tranID during the scan of the active and suspended DCA. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will wait for five seconds or less and keep rescanning the DCA chains until no tranIDs are active or suspended, or until the wait interval has expired. If the transaction ends, the process will continue as normal; if not, the class members will not be closed or deallocated.
AUTO FUNCTION	Lists the associated time initiated functions or auto functions associated with this class. The day of the week and time of day that the function will be performed for the file will be shown.

Listing a SYSID Record

LIST FUNCTION KEYWORDS

```
LISTSYSID -
  [FROMDD      (DDname to list the SYSID record from)]
```

LISTSYSID Keyword Explanations

FROMDD DADSGRF/xxxxxxx

Specifies the DDANME of the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Global Resource file that contains the SYSID record to be printed.

Example

This example lists the SYSID record from the default file DADSGRF.

```
//DADM      EXEC  PGM=DADM,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB   DD    DSN=cai.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADS01    DD    DSN=cai.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//DADSGRF   DD    DSN=cai.dadsplus.dadsgrf,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT  DD    SYSOUT=A
//SYSIN     DD    *
LISTSYSID
```


SYSID Report

UPDATED LAST	-----	SYSIDS	-----

2002/046		PRDA PRDB PRDE	

SYSID Report Explanation

- UPDATED LAST** (CCYY/DDD) Indicates the date this record was last modified.
- SYSIDS** Indicates the CICS system identifiers (SYSIDNTs) that are in the SYSID record of this Advantage CA-DADS Plus Global Resource file.

Batch Interface – Dynamic Allocation

The Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Batch Interface enables an MVS batch job step to allocate or deallocate user files and transient data queues, and enable or disable user defined tranIDs and programs from one or more CICS regions without operator intervention.

The Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface communicates between CICS regions and MVS batch jobs through the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface file, which is a VSAM relative record data set (RRDS).

- The Advantage CA-DADS Plus batch program DADDBI places all user requests on the Batch Interface file for processing by each CICS region or APPLID specified.
- The requests are then processed by the online CICS transaction DADB
- The results are placed on the Batch Interface file and subsequently processed by the DADDBI batch program.

All functions available with online allocation are available to the Batch Interface facility. An audit trail will be produced and transient data messages will be written for each file, DBD, or transient data queue processed.

See the “Dynamic Allocation Facility” chapter for instructions on starting and stopping the Batch Interface facility. The Advantage CA-DADS Plus global allocation option BATCH INTERFACE can be set to automatically start the Batch Interface during PLT processing.

WARNING! *If the Batch Interface facility is used for the same files, DBDs, transient data queues, or classes as the Automatic Scheduling facility, allocation or deallocation may not take place when expected.*

Advantage CA-DADS Plus dynamic exits that are available for online allocation/deallocation are also executed for Batch Interface requests. The dynamic exit COMMAREA field XSECJOBN will contain the batch job JOBNAME or USER parameter. See the [Dynamic Exits](#) section in the chapter “Dynamic Allocation Facility” for more information.

Queuing Requests

Optional queuing of batch job requests on the Batch Interface file for subsequent Advantage CA-DADS Plus initialization processing prevents CICS from allocating and opening user files, DL/I data bases, or extrapartition transient data queues that are being used by a batch job. This option can also cause a user file, Local DL/1 DBD, or transient data queue to be allocated during CICS initialization because of a batch job request that occurred after CICS was terminated.

Queuing of batch job requests is accomplished by specifying QUEUE in the NOTACTIVE parameter of the APPLID keyword. See *Batch Interface Control Statements* later in this section.

The LIST function of programs DADDBI and DADDBIS can be used to list all CICS APPLIDs, user selected options, and queued batch job requests.

How Queuing Works

When a batch job request is queued on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface file, the jobname, and date-time of the request are saved.

During CICS initialization processing, the date-time of each queued batch request is matched with the last allocated/deallocated date and time for each file, DBD, or transient data queue.

If the batch job request date and time is equal to or greater than the last allocated/deallocated date and time for a Advantage CA-DADS Plus file, Local DL/1 DBD, or transient data record, the batch job request will be honored during CICS initialization processing if the BATCHQUEUE option is YES for the type of CICS startup being performed.

Queuing with CICS Restarts

BATCHQUEUECOLD, BATCHQUEUEWARM, and BATCHQUEUEEMER options control the honoring of queued batch job requests. Setting these options to NO means batch job requests will *not* be honored when CICS is restarted. See the [Global Allocation Options](#) section in the chapter “Dynamic Allocation Facility” for an explanation of these parameters.

Note: Care should be taken when using Advantage CA-DADS Plus batch request queuing and dynamic transaction backout during CICS emergency restart. If a batch job queues a deallocate request after a CICS abend and *before* CICS is emergency restarted, the user data sets will be deallocated and could fail transaction backout processing.

Purging Queued Requests

Queued batch job requests are purged from the Batch Interface file in three ways:

- By the DEQUEUE function of the DADDBI and DADDBIS programs
- By the automatic purge process that takes place during Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS initialization. Only the latest batch job requests will be kept on the Batch Interface file. All queued requests that are older duplicates or were superseded by more recent online or other allocation/deallocation requests will be purged during CICS initialization.
- As the Batch Interface processes requests, they are marked as eligible for purging. When the Batch Interface file becomes more than 50% full, a dynamic purge of the processed records takes place.

Inactive Batch Interface Options

When CICS and the online Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface facility transaction are not active, a CICS region cannot process batch job requests. Five options can be specified for this situation:

- **Wait** until CICS and the Advantage CA-DADS Plus online Batch Interface facility is started.
- **Continue** with the next job step and ignore the request.
- **Cancel** the job with an 1111 abend so no subsequent job steps are executed.
- **Queue** the request for subsequent CICS initialization processing or when the Advantage CA-DADS Plus online Batch Interface is started, and continue to the next MVS job step.
- Ask the MVS **Operator** to select one of the previous four options.

See the description of parameters for the **FUNCTION** control statement later in this chapter.

Eliminating Non-Processing Windows

The non-processing windows, which occurred in prior releases of Advantage CA-DADS Plus, have been eliminated as of Release 3.3. Consequently, any changes made to your CICS startup JCL to eliminate the non-processing windows should be removed. This includes the recommendation documented in prior Advantage CA-DADS Plus manuals to sandwich your CICS startup JCL with jobs steps that changed the NOTACTIVE option to WAIT and QUEUE, respectively.

Non-processing windows are now handled in the following manner:

Prior to release 3.3, if a batch job requested a file while CICS was starting up or coming down, the batch job would fail trying to allocate the file, which was still allocated to CICS. This happened because the Batch Interface scanning feature could not be started until CICS was active and was not available during shutdown processing. Now Advantage CA-DADS Plus notifies the batch job during CICS startup that CICS is being activated.

- Any requests that are already queued or waiting at that point are processed immediately.
- Any subsequent batch requests cause the batch job to wait until CICS becomes active and the Batch Interface is started.

However, it is possible that CICS may fail, leaving the batch jobs waiting indefinitely. To prevent this from happening, release 3.3 introduced the CICSWAIT parameter as part of the CICS APPLID record in the Batch Interface file. This value specifies, in minutes, how long a batch job should wait for CICS to become active. It is also used online and during shutdown processing to determine if CICS is still running. The following example shows how the CICSWAIT value affects processing during the three execution phases.

Startup	If the CICSWAIT time is 15 minutes and CICS comes up within 5 minutes, the batch job will wait only 5 minutes and then process normally. If CICS abends during startup, the batch job will wait 15 minutes before assuming that CICS is down, and then process as specified in the NOTACTIVE parameter (queue the request, etc). If, during that 15 minute period, CICS is restarted, the batch job will continue to wait and then reset itself to wait another 15 minutes.
Online	During online processing, the CICSWAIT value determines if the Batch Interface is active. As long as the interface is active, the batch job will never wait longer than one scan cycle of the Batch Interface transaction DADB. If the Batch Interface is stopped, the batch job will wait 15 minutes, or until the Batch Interface is restarted, whichever occurs first.

Shutdown At the end of the day, if CICS is shut down or canceled and a batch job is started immediately, the batch job will wait the full 15 minutes before queuing the request. However, any batch jobs started after CICS has been down for 15 minutes will process immediately. This will hold true until the next CICS startup. To eliminate this 15 wait time when CICS is shutdown, implement the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS PLT shutdown program, DADSPLTS. See the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Installation Guide* for information on implementing DADSPLTS.

Other Considerations

It is important that the CICSWAIT value be set high enough to handle the longest anticipated startup. If CICS comes up normally, there is no drawback to having a high CICSWAIT value. Whenever CICS comes down, the first batch request may possibly wait up to the CICSWAIT value if that time has not elapsed since CICS shutdown. This does not cause a problem if CICS comes down prematurely and another region is restarted. But if it is the end of the day and no more CICS regions will be started, the initial wait may be undesirable, especially if the CICSWAIT time is very high. To eliminate this wait time, implement the Advantage CA-DADS Plus PLT shutdown program, DADSPLTS. The DADS shutdown program informs the Batch Interface Facility that CICS processing is finished and batch jobs can process without any wait. See the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Installation Guide* for information on implementing DADSPLTS.

High Performance Option

This release of Advantage CA-DADS Plus supports two High Performance Options that expedite batch request processing by eliminating the wait times that normally occur when batch requests wait for the DADB CICS transaction to be scheduled. The two options are the HPO=EXCI option and the HPO=MODIFY (formerly MODIFY=YES) option. The performance benefit of both of these options is achieved by immediately initiating the Batch Interface online scan process from the batch request job, thereby removing the dependence of the Batch Interface Facility on the DADB scan Interval, or SCANTIME.

Further performance benefits can be gained by increasing the Scan Interval (SCANTIME) when using one of the High Performance Options. Increasing the SCANTIME will result in less frequent STARTs of the DADB transaction, thereby reducing the overhead in the CICS region that is generated by those STARTs. It is important to remember that if SCANTIME is increased, any batch request jobs that do not use the High Performance Option will be delayed because they will wait for the next execution of the DADB transaction to process the requests.

See the [Function Statement Parameters](#) section in this chapter for more information on the SCANTIME parameter.

EXCI High Performance Option

The EXCI High Performance Option utilizes the External CICS Interface to start the Batch Interface online scan process. The advantage of using the EXCI option over the MODIFY option is that it can be utilized by a batch job running anywhere within a SYSPLEX to initiate a request to any CICS region residing in the same SYSPLEX. Whereas the MODIFY option is limited to batch jobs and CICS regions that reside in the same MVS image.

To implement the EXCI High Performance Option, the following requirements must be met:

1. A BIF V3.00 must be used.
2. The DADS APPLID definition must specify HPO=EXCI.
3. The DADS APPLID must match the CICS region's VTAM APPLID.
4. CICS Requirements:
 - Must be at CICS 4.1 or greater
 - Must have the External CICS Interface installed and operational. This means that the CICS region must include support for the MRO facility of the CICS Interregional Communication Facility, and have the CONNECTION and SESSIONS resource definitions required for CICS EXCI communication defined in the CICS region. Advantage CA-DADS Plus utilizes a GENERIC EXCI connection. See the *IBM CICS External Interfaces Guide* for more information on defining the External CICS Interface to CICS.
5. The Batch Interface request job must specify the CICS.SDFHEXCI load library in its STEPLIB, JOBLIB or MVS LNKLIB concatenation.

When the batch request job is running, if these requirements have not been met and an error condition has not been encountered, normal processing occurs with the batch request waiting for the DADB online transaction to run, or for NOTACTIVE processing to take effect.

Security Considerations for the HPO EXCI Option

The value of the ATTACHSEC parameter in the EXCI CONNECTION definition determines the security requirements for the HPO EXCI option. When ATTACHSEC is LOCAL, CICS utilizes LINK security. This means that CICS uses the region userid of the batch job for user resource and command security checking in the CICS region. If LOCAL is used, the batch region userid must have access to the DADB transaction.

When ATTACHSEC is IDENTIFY, CICS allows a userid to be specified on the EXCI request which will be used for user resource and command security checking in the CICS region. A new parameter on the Batch Interface APPLID, EXCIUSER, is introduced in release 4.0. The EXCIUSER userid, if specified when ATTACHSEC is IDENTIFY, will be used by CICS for user resource and command security checking. This means that the EXCIUSER userid must have access to the DADB transaction. Additionally, if the EXCI options table, DFHXCOPT, has either defaulted or explicitly specified 'SURROGCHK=YES', then each userid that submits requests to the batch interface facility must have surrogate authority for *exciuser*. DFHEXCI. An example of how to define surrogate authority for a batch region userid to RACF follows:

```
RDEFINE SURROGAT exciuser. DFHEXCI UACC (NONE) OWNER (exciuser)
PERMIT exciuser.DFHEXCI CLASS (SURROGAT)
ID (batch_region_userid) ACCESS (READ)
```

To summarize, the EXCI security requirements are:

ATTACHSEC (LOCAL)

Batch region userid must have authority for the DADB transaction.

ATTACHSEC (IDENTIFY)

The following table shows the security requirements when ATTACHSEC (IDENTIFY) is specified.

EXCIUSER Specified?	SURROGATE Parameter of DFHXCOPT	Security Requirements
Yes	Yes	<i>exciuser</i> must have authority for the DADB transaction Batch region userid must have surrogate authority for <i>exciuser</i> .DFHEXCI
Yes	No	<i>exciuser</i> must have authority for the DADB transaction

EXCIUSER Specified?	SURROGATE Parameter of DFHXCOPT	Security Requirements
No	----	Batch region userid must have authority for the DADB transaction

MODIFY High Performance Option

The Modify High Performance Option (formerly MODIFY=YES) relies on the MVS Modify command to initiate the Batch Interface online scan process. As previously stated, this option is limited to batch jobs and CICS regions residing in the same MVS image. Use the EXCI High Performance Option to take advantage of the High Performance Option in a SYSPLEX environment. To implement the MODIFY option, the following conditions must be met:

1. The Advantage CA-DADS Plus load library must be APF authorized.
2. A CONSOLE TCT entry must be defined in the CICS region.
3. Any APPLID for which this option is applicable must have the HPO=MODIFY option specified in the BATCH Interface file (V2.00 or V3.00)

When the batch request job is running, if these conditions have not been met and an error has not been encountered, normal processing occurs with the batch request waiting for the DADB online transaction to run, or for NOTACTIVE processing to take effect.

Batch Group Feature

The *batch group* is a new feature being introduced in Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS 4.0 that provides the ability to define an association between a group of APPLIDs in the batch interface file. It provides for the ability to submit a batch request to group of CICS regions simultaneously, without having to know which of the regions are currently running. Therefore, for a VSAM RLS file that is defined to many different CICS regions, the file can be quiesced or unquiesced when any one of the regions is available by submitting a request to the *batch group*.

When a request is issued for a batch group, Advantage CA-DADS Plus will generate the request for all of the CICS regions whose APPLIDs are in the batch group. Each request will be processed by Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS in its respective CICS region.

If a CICS region is not running when the request is made to a batch group, the same rules apply that are applied to any other batch request. For instance, if the not active parameter on the request is QUEUE, the request will be queued in any regions that are not active when the request is made, and will be processed at CICS startup, depending on the BATCHQUEUECOLD, BATCHQUEUEWARM and BATCHQUEUEEMER control options set in the region.

The following requirements must be met to implement the batch group feature:

1. A BIF V3.00 must be used.
2. The DADS APPLID definition must have a GROUPID specified.
3. All of the APPLIDs that belong to the same batch group must be defined in the same Batch Interface File.
4. The GROUPID parameter must be specified on any DADS requests that are to be issued to the *batch group*.

The Batch Interface File

This release of Advantage CA-DADS Plus provides full support for the BIF V3.00, which was introduced in Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Release 3.5. Limited support for the older BIF V2.00 is provided in this release of Advantage CA-DADS Plus. The limitations are described later in this chapter.

Benefits of the BIF V3.00

The BIF V3.00 provides the following benefits over the BIF V2.00:

- The maximum number of CICS APPLIDS that a BIF V3.00 supports is 32,767; the BIF V2.00 supports a maximum of 100.
- The BIF V3.00 supports an unlimited number of request records; the BIF V2.00 supports a maximum of 4,000.
- The BIF V3.00 allows up to 1,024 DADS requests per batch job step; the limit is 100 for a BIF V2.00.
- The HPO EXCI High Performance Option is supported by the BIF V3.00 and not by the BIF V2.00.
- The Batch Group feature is supported by the BIF V3.00 only.

Creating a Batch Interface File

To create the Batch Interface file, use the sample JCL is supplied in member DADSBIF of CAISAMPLIB.

Note the following when defining the BIF:

- The BIF is a VSAM RRDS file. The VSAM share options **MUST** be (4,4) to cause buffer refresh on each read of the file. This is essential for the Batch Interface to work properly.
- With this release of Advantage CA-DADS Plus, a BIF V3.00 is always initialized. It is no longer required that the MAXCICSA parameter be included on the ADD APPLID function control statement to initialize a BIF V3.00.
- Releases of Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS prior to 3.5 **do not** support the BIF V3.00.
- To calculate the minimum number of records required for the BIF, use the following formula:

Number of records = x * number of CICS APPLIDS

where x =43 (minimum) or the average number of requests per CICS APPLID (whichever is greater)

- Do not specify a secondary space allocation.

Maintaining the Batch Interface File

Program DADBBIS defines and maintains CICS APPLIDs and related options on the Batch Interface file. There are four functions:

- ADD a CICS APPLID
- CHANGE a CICS APPLIDs options
- DELETE a CICS APPLID
- LIST the CICS APPLIDs defined on the file

CAISAMPLIB member DADBBIS contains the JCL required to perform these functions.

See the [Function Control Statement](#) section later in this chapter for an explanation of how to specify the function to be performed.

Determining the Version of a Batch Interface File

There are two methods for determining the version of a Batch Interface file - one batch and one online.

Batch Method	The Batch Interface File listing displays the version of the file in the heading of the report. To produce this report, See the Maintaining the Batch Interface File section in the “Batch Interface - Dynamic Allocation” chapter of this guide.
Online Method	Advantage CA-DADS Plus displays the version of the Batch Interface file on the Batch Interface APPLID Display/Update screen. See the Batch Interface APPLID Display/Update section in the “Dynamic Allocation Facility” chapter of this guide for more information.

Converting a BIF V2.00 to BIF V3.00

The steps required to convert an existing BIF V2.00 to a new BIF V3.00 are as follows:

1. Deactivate the Batch Interface Facility in all CICS regions using the BIF V2.00 to be converted.
2. Run CAISAMPLIB member DADBBICV to create a new BIF V3.00 using the BIF V2.00 file as input. This job creates a new BIF V3.00 containing the same CICS APPLIDs and active request records as the input BIF. The input BIF is left intact.
3. Replace the BIF V2.00 with the BIF V3.00 created in the previous step in all CICS regions and batch request jobs that use the BIF V2.00.
4. Recycle the CICS regions using the new BIF V3.00. Start the Batch Interface Facility as you normally start it, either at PLT processing or using the DADB transaction after the CICS region is up.

Expanding a BIF V3.00

The ability to expand a BIF V3.00 is provided in this release by using program DADBBICV to copy the BIF V3.00 to a larger file. Perform the following steps to create an expanded version of a V3.00 BIF:

1. Run an IDCAMS allocate to define the new file.
2. Run program DADBBICV using the JCL supplied in member DADBBICV of CAISAMPLIB. The input BIF V3.00 is specified on ddname DADSBIF, and the output BIF V3.00 is specified on ddname BIFOUT.

Limited Support for the BIF V2.00

This release of Advantage CA-DADS Plus will not initialize a BIF V2.00. This is a change from release 3.5. In this release of Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS when running the Batch Interface file initialization program, DADBBIS, a BIF V3.00 will always be initialized, even when the MAXCICSA parameter is not specified on the first ADD APPLID statement.

Still supported in this release is the ability to maintain and run with a BIF V2.00 that was initialized using a previous release of Advantage CA-DADS Plus.

Allocating/Deallocating from a Batch Job

An MVS batch job or job step can request the allocation/deallocation of one or more data sets from one or more CICS regions *without* operator intervention. TranIDs and programs defined on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File can also be enabled or disabled without operator intervention. This is accomplished by executing program DADDBI with the appropriate JCL and control statements.

Sample Batch Job Deallocation, Update, Re-allocation

The following JCL shows how an MVS batch job would use the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface to deallocate a data set from a CICS region, update the data set in batch mode, and then re-allocate the data set in the CICS region.

```
//BIFDEA EXEC PGM=DADDBI,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB DD DSN=your.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADSBIF DD DSN=your.dadsplus.batch.intrface.file,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=A,DCB=(LRECL=133,RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=133)
//SYSIN DD*
FUNCTION=DADS,APPLID=(CICSA,QUEUE),REQ=(D,F,USERFILE)
//*
//UPDATE EXEC PGM=USERPGM,COND=(5,LT,BIFDEA),REGION=100K
//DD1 DD DSN=dsname.of.userfile,DISP=SHR (see Note)
//*
//BIFALL EXEC PGM=DADDBI,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB DD DSN=your.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADSBIF DD DSN=your.dadsplus.batch.intrface.file,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=A,DCB=(LRECL=133,RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=133)
//SYSIN DD *
FUNCTION=DADS,APPLID=(CICSA,QUEUE),REQ=(A,F,USERFILE)
```

Note: MVS resolves all DSNNAME conflicts prior to job initiation. Thus, MVS DSNNAME contention can occur if there are DISP=OLD JCL references in a job for a data set that is being allocated or deallocated by Advantage CA-DADS Plus. The DISP=OLD references must be changed to DISP=SHR in the MVS job.

Explanation of Sample Job

The BIFDEA step will:

- Trigger a deallocation for file USERFILE on the CICS APPLID.
- Queue the request on the Batch Interface file because the CICS APPLID is specified with the QUEUE option.
 - If the CICS APPLID or the online Batch Interface facility is *not active*, the request will be queued and not performed.
 - If the CICS APPLID and the online Batch Interface are *active*, the request will be queued and performed before control is passed to the UPDATE step.
 - If the CICS APPLID and the online Batch Interface are active, and the MAXWAIT parameter for the APPLID is zero, instead of queuing the request on the batch interface file, step BIFDEA will not end until the request has been satisfied.

The UPDATE step executes only if the BIFDEA step completes successfully with a condition code of four 4 or less.

The BIFALL step will:

- Trigger an allocation of file USERFILE on the CICS APPLID after the UPDATE step has completed.
- Cause the allocate request to be queued on the Batch Interface file, for the same reasons described in the BIFDEA step.
- Cause the queued deallocate request from the BIFDEA step to be ignored and flagged as purgeable the next time CICS is started.
 - If the CICS APPLID or the online Batch Interface is *not active*, the request will be queued and not performed.
 - If the CICS APPLID and the online Batch Interface facility are *active*, the request will be queued and performed before the job is completed.

Dequeueing Batch Job Requests

A Batch Interface request is always queued on the Batch Interface file whenever a batch job specifies a FUNCTION=DADS request and the QUEUE option is specified explicitly or implicitly in the NOTACTIVE parameter for the CICS APPLID. All queued requests on the Batch Interface file will be processed during a subsequent CICS initialization unless one of the following applies:

- The BATCHQUEUE.option for that start-up type is equal to NO
- The request has been explicitly dequeued by the DEQUEUE function
- The file, DBD, transient data queue, or class is explicitly excluded from CICS initialization processing DADSIN control statements

The Advantage CA-DADS Plus queued request processing during CICS initialization is designed to process only the latest queued request for each file, DBD, transient data queue, or class, if any. All other queued requests will be flagged as purgeable and, subsequently, will be deleted from the Batch Interface file.

When a batch job no longer needs a data set and an allocate request is not specified as the last step in the job, an explicit dequeue function (FUNCTION=DEQUEUE) should always be specified as the last step of a batch job. If a re-allocate request is not specified before batch job termination and previous deallocate requests were queued, the data set may be left unallocated after a subsequent CICS startup regardless of the individual Advantage CA-DADS Plus options for the data set.

If a re-allocate request is queued in the last step of a job, all previously queued deallocate requests will be ignored and flagged as purgeable during a subsequent CICS initialization.

Sample Batch Job Deallocation And Dequeueing

The following JCL shows how an MVS job would use the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface to deallocate a data set from a CICS region, update the data set in batch mode, then dequeue the deallocate request from the Batch Interface file before job termination.

```
//BIFDEA EXEC PGM=DADDBI,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB DD DSN=your.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADSBIF DD DSN=your.dadsplus.batch.interface.file,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=A,DCB=(LRECL=133,RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=133)
//SYSIN DD*
FUNCTION=DADS,APPLID=(CICSA,QUEUE),REQ=(D,F,USERFILE)
//*
//UPDATE EXEC PGM=USERPGM,COND=(5,LT,BIFDEA),REGION=100K
//DD1 DD DSN=dsname.of.userfile,DISP=SHR
//*
//REQDEQ EXEC PGM=DADDBI,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB DD DSN=your.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADSBIF DD DSN=your.dadsplus.batch.interface.file,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=A,DCB=(LRECL=133,RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=133)
//SYSIN DD *
FUNCTION=DEQUEUE,APPLID=CICSA
```

Explanation of Sample Job

The BIFDEA step will:

- Trigger a deallocation of file USERFILE on the CICSA APPLID.
- Queue the request on the Batch Interface file, because the QUEUE option is specified.
 - If the CICS APPLID or the online Batch Interface is *not active*, the request will be queued and not be performed
 - If the CICS APPLID and the online Batch Interface are *active*, the request will be queued and completed before control is passed to the UPDATE step.

The UPDATE step executes only if the BIFDEA step completed with a condition code of four or less.

The REQDEQ step will:

- Dequeue from the Batch Interface file the deallocate request queued by the BIFDEA step.

Without this step, the BIFDEA deallocate request remains queued on the Batch Interface and processed during the subsequent CICS initialization of CICSA.

Note: If the FUNCTION=DEQUEUE statement is placed in a step with other Advantage CA-DADS Plus requests, only requests from previous job steps will be dequeued. Requests that are queued because of current job step control statements will *not* be dequeued.

Batch Interface Control Statements

The control statements and parameters described in this chapter are used by the Batch Interface programs DADBBIS and DADDBI, and are coded as part of the SYSIN DD statement in the MVS JCL. Some of the functions are limited to the DADBBIS program only. They are indicated as such in each function description.

Rules for control statements:

1. All control statements can begin in any column from 1 to 71.
2. Specify continuation by placing a comma (,) as the last non-blank character in a statement.
3. Specify comments by placing an asterisk (*) in column 1 of a statement. The entire statement will be treated as a comment.

PARM Parameter Support

You can also use the PARM parameter of the EXEC JCL statement to pass a valid Batch Interface control statement. Only one command from 1 to 80 bytes in length is allowed. When the PARM parameter is specified, the SYSIN DD statement is ignored.

For example:

```
//ALLOC EXEC PGM=DADDBI,
// PARM='FUNCTION=DADA,APPLID=CICSA,REQ=(D,F,FILE1) '
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=A
```

Linking to the Batch Interface Program

The Batch Interface program DADDBI can be linked to from another program. Control statements can be passed in the register 1 parameter list. For example:

```
LINK EP=DADDBI,PARAM=(CMD)
C 15,=F'0' WAS Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS REQUEST SUCCESSFUL?
BNE ... BRANCH IF NOT SUCCESSFUL
CMD DC H'240' LENGTH OF COMMAND DATA THAT FOLLOWS
DC CL80'FUNCTION=DADS,APPLID=(CICSA,QUEUE) '
DC CL80'REQUEST=(D,F,FILE1) '
DC CL80'REQUEST=(D,F,FILE2) '
```

Upon entry to the DADDBI program, register 1 must always point to a one-word parameter list that in turn points to a 2-byte field, which specifies the length of the control statements that follow. This field must contain either a zero value or a value divisible by 80.

- If the value is zero, the SYSIN DD statement will be used to obtain the DADDBI commands.
- If the value is not zero, the SYSIN DD statement is ignored. In this case, the length field must be followed immediately by the 80-byte control statements to be executed by DADDBI.

Upon return to the calling program, register 15 will contain:

- A zero value if the request was successful
- A non-zero value if the request failed

See the [Batch Job Condition Codes](#) section later in the chapter for a list of possible return codes for register 15.

Function Control Statement

The FUNCTION statement describes which Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface function is to be executed, the CICS APPLID for which the function is to be performed, and other applicable parameters. Observe these rules:

1. The FUNCTION statement must be the first non-comment statement in the SYSIN data set or an error will occur and processing will terminate.
2. Function types cannot be mixed in a single program execution, except for FUNCTION=DEQUEUE and FUNCTION=DADS statements.
3. For a BIF V2.00, a maximum of 100 FUNCTION and REQUEST/COMMAND statements can be specified in one execution of the DADDBIS and DADDBI programs. For a BIF V3.00, a maximum of 1,024 FUNCTION and REQUEST/COMMAND statements can be specified in one execution of the DADDBIS and DADDBI programs.

ADD Function Control Statement

The ADD control statement will add a new CICS APPLID to the Batch Interface file, and is valid only for the DADBBIS program.

```
FUNCTION=ADD,APPLID=(APPLID,[notactive]) [,]
  [SCANTIME=mmss,]
  [MAXWAIT=mmss,]
  [HPO=EXCI|MODIFY|NO,]
  [CICSWAIT=NO|1-99,]Default=15
  [CEMT=YES|NO,]
  [SECPARM=JOB|USER]
  [MAXCICSA=nnnnn,]
  [ALIAS=xxxxxxxx,]
  [EXCIUSER=xxxxxxxx|NONE,]
  [GROUPID=xxxxxxxx]
```

CHANGE Function Control Statement

The CHANGE control statement will change a CICS APPLID's options on the Batch Interface file, and is valid only for the DADBBIS program.

```
FUNCTION=CHANGE,APPLID=(APPLID,[notactive]) [,]
  [SCANTIME=mmss,]
  [MAXWAIT=mmss,]
  [HPO=EXCI|MODIFY|NO,]
  [CICSWAIT=NO|1-99,] Default=15
  [CEMT=YES|NO,]
  [SECPARM=JOB|USER]
  [ALIAS=xxxxxxxx,]
  [EXCIUSER=xxxxxxxx|NONE,]
  [GROUPID=xxxxxxxx]
```

DELETE Function Control Statement

The DELETE control statement deletes a CICS APPLID from the Batch Interface file, and is valid only for the DADBBIS program.

```
FUNCTION=DELETE,APPLID=APPLID
```

DADS Function Control Statement

The DADS control statement specifies a CICS APPLID or GROUPID for which subsequent allocate/deallocate requests or commands will be processed. This statement must be followed by one or more REQUEST or COMMAND statements.

Use the following statement to specify a request for a specific APPLID:

```
FUNCTION=DADS,APPLID=(applid,[notactive])
```

Use the following statement to submit a request using an APPLID ALIAS:

```
FUNCTION=DADS,APPLID=(alias,[notactive])
```

Use the following statement to submit a request to a batch group:

```
FUNCTION=DADS, GROUPID=(group name, [notactive])
```

The APPLID and GROUPID parameters are mutually exclusive for the FUNCTION=DADS statement.

DEQUEUE Function Control Statement

The DEQUEUE control statement specifies a CICS APPLID, and, optionally, the batch job for which previously queued requests will be dequeued from the Batch Interface file.

```
FUNCTION=DEQUEUE, APPLID=APPLID  
[, JOB=jobname, JOBNUMBER=jobnumber | ALL]
```

LIST Function Control Statement

The LIST control statement lists every CICS APPLID on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface file along with its current options.

```
FUNCTION=LIST
```

Function Statement Parameters

The following parameters can be specified on a function statement and are valid for the functions previously described.

APPLID= (APPLID, CONTINUE WAIT <u>QUEUE</u> CANCEL OPERATOR)	APPLID =	A valid CICS APPLID that has been defined on a Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.
	CONTINUE =	If the CICS APPLID or online Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface facility is not active, no requests will be processed and a condition code of 002 will be set for each REQUEST statement specified for this CICS APPLID.
	WAIT =	If the CICS APPLID or online Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface facility is not active, the Batch Interface step will wait for the CICS APPLID and Batch facility to become active before processing each REQUEST. See the MAXWAIT parameter for controlling the wait time.
	QUEUE =	This option will always cause subsequent REQUESTS to be queued on the Batch Interface file. If the CICS APPLID or the Advantage CA-DADS Plus online Batch Interface facility is not active, then the requests will not be processed and a 0000 condition code will be set for each REQUEST statement specified for this CICS APPLID. See the Dequeuing Batch Job Requests section. This is the default.
		Note: A DADSBIF DD statement must be specified in the CICS startup JCL if QUEUE is specified.
	CANCEL =	If the CICS APPLID or online Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface facility is not active, the job will be abended with an abend code of U1111.
	OPERATOR=	If the CICS APPLID or online Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface facility is not active, the MVS operator will be prompted to specify the CONTINUE, WAIT, CANCEL, or QUEUE option.
SCANTIME=mmss 0030 (valid for ADD and CHANGE functions)	mmss =	Specifies the online Batch Interface transaction scan interval in minutes and seconds. The default is 30 seconds. The minimum specification is 5 seconds (0005 or 5); the maximum time specification is 5 minutes (0500). This interval is also used by the batch programs DADBBIS and DADDBI when checking for active APPLIDs and Batch Interface facilities. The larger the time value specified, the longer batch jobs will wait for completion of requests.
		The scan interval must be less than the CICSWAIT value. If not, the scan interval will be used as the CICSWAIT value.

MAXWAIT=mmss <u>0000</u> (valid for ADD and CHANGE functions)	mmss = Specifies the maximum amount of time that a batch job request will wait for a CICS APPLID to become active (APPLID=(.,WAIT)), and the maximum time that a batch job will wait for a request to complete if the CICS APPLID is active. The default is zero, which specifies no maximum wait time checking will be performed. The minimum specification is 30 seconds (0030 or 30); the maximum specification is 30 minutes (3000). The time specified cannot be less than the specified or defaulted SCANTIME.
HPO=EXCI MODIFY <u>NO</u>	Specifies the High Performance Option that is allowed for batch requests for this APPLID. The default is NO. See the <i>High Performance Option</i> section earlier in this chapter for more information. The Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS load library must be APF Authorized when you use the HPO=MODIFY option. HPO=EXCI is only valid for a BIF V3.00.
CICSWAIT=NO 1-99 <u>15</u>	Specifies the maximum elapsed time, in minutes, required for this CICS APPLID to complete PLTPI processing or shutdown processing. The default is 15 minutes. See <u>Eliminating Non-Processing Windows</u> earlier in this chapter. The scan interval must be less than the CICSWAIT value. If not, the scan interval will be used as the CICSWAIT value.
CEMT= <u>YES</u> NO	Specifies whether batch jobs can issue CEMT commands to the CICS APPLID. The default is YES.
SECPARM= <u>JOB</u> USER (valid for ADD and CHANGE functions)	Specifies whether the MVS jobname or USER parameter name in the JOB JCL statement is to be passed to online Advantage CA-DADS Plus dynamic exits of the CICS APPLID.
JOB=Jobname (valid for DEQUEUE function only)	Specifies the MVS batch job name for which queued requests on the Batch Interface file will be dequeued. The current jobname is the default.
JOBNUMBER=number ALL (valid for DEQUEUE function only)	Specifies the MVS batch job number for which queued requests on the Batch Interface file will be dequeued. The current job number is the default. If ALL is specified, all queued requests for the JOB= specified parameter or default will be dequeued.
MAXCICSA=nnnn (valid for first ADD function at BIF initialization only)	Specifies the maximum number of CICS APPLIDs that a BIF V3.00 will support. The minimum value is 1; the maximum is 99999. This parameter is required to initialize a BIF V3.00. If this parameter is not specified, a BIF V2.00 will be initialized and Advantage CA-DADS Plus will calculate the maximum number of CICS APPLIDs that the file will hold based on the physical size of the file. This parameter is valid only on the first ADD APPLID statement for an empty file. Use this value to calculate the number of records required for a new Batch Interface File (see section <u>Creating a Batch Interface File</u> , in this chapter).

ALIAS=xxxxxxx	Specifies a one to eight character alias name for the APPLID that can be used instead of the APPLID on the batch interface function control statement.
EXCIUSER=xxxxxxx NONE	This parameter is used only when the HPO option is EXCI. It is an 8 character field that specifies a userid for user security checking in the CICS region when the MRO connection definition specifies ATTACHSEC(IDENTIFY). The external CICS interface passes this userid to the CICS region for user resource and command security checking. If the EXCI USERID is NONE, or the MRO connection definition is defined with ATTACHSEC(LOCAL), the CICS external interface passes the batch job region's userid to CICS to use for these security checks. For more information on the security implications of the EXCI HPO option, see the High Performance Option section earlier in this chapter.
GROUPID=xxxxxxx	<p>For FUNCTION=ADD CHANGE:</p> <p>This parameter specifies a 1 to 8 character group name that identifies the APPLID a member of a group of APPLIDs.</p> <p>For FUNCTION=DADS:</p> <p>This parameter specifies the 1 to 8 character group name to which this request to be submitted.</p>

REQUEST Control Statement

The REQUEST statement must follow a previous FUNCTION=DADS statement and describe a Advantage CA-DADS Plus allocate, deallocate, enable, or disable request to be performed on a CICS APPLID.

```
REQUEST=(function,type,name.version) [,OPTIONS=]
```

This statement specifies:

- The request and user file type
- The name of the user file as defined in the CICS APPLIDs FCT and Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File
- The RECOVERDB and/or DBRC GLOBAL options

The type and name of the user file, DBD, transient data queue or class must have been previously defined on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File being used by the specified CICS APPLID. Otherwise, the request will fail and an appropriate job step condition code will be set.

Multiple REQUEST statements can be specified after a single FUNCTION=DADS statement if more than one request needs to be performed on a CICS APPLID. For example:

```
FUNCTION=DADS,APPLID=(CICSA,QUEUE)
REQ=(A,C,CLASS1)
REQ=(A,C,CLASS2)
REQ=(A,C,CLASS3)
```

REQUEST Statement Parameters

Function	<p>Specifies an online Advantage CA-DADS Plus function to be performed on the previously specified CICS APPLID. This can be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Allocate a file, DBD, transient data queue or class. Open and enable the files, DBDs, or transient data queues if in the FCT or DCT and the OPEN WHEN ALLOCATED ONLINE option is Y. <p>When this function is specified and there are tranIDs and/or programs associated with the specified file, DBD, transient data queue or class, the tranIDs and programs will be enabled if the allocations and opens are successful.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> X Allocate the file, DBD, transient data queue, or CLASS. Open the files, DBDs or transient data queues if they are in the FCT or DCT and the OPEN WHEN ALLOCATED ONLINE option is Y. No enabling of files, DBDs, transient data queues, or tranIDs and programs will be performed. D Close and deallocate the file, DBD, transient data queue or class. Disable associated transactions and programs before the close is issued. E Enable the transactions or programs for the file, DBD, transient data queue, or class specified in the name field. R Disable the transactions or programs for the file, DBD, transient data queue, or class specified in the name field. <p>Note: See the “Dynamic Allocation Facility” chapter for more information.</p>
Type	<p>Specifies the type of data set on which this request is to be performed. This parameter can be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> F file D DBD C class Q TD queue T transactions P programs

Note: Transactions and programs are valid types only when the Advantage CA-DADS Plus function is **E** or **R**.

name.version

Specifies the 1 to 8 character name of the file, DBD, transient data queue or class for which the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS request is to be performed. For files, DBDs, and transient data queues the name is the name as defined in the CICS FCT, DDIR or DCT and on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File.

The .version indicates whether the primary DSNAMES (.P or default) or the alternate DSNAMES (.A) is to be allocated. The version specification is valid only for file and class types, and only when the ALTDSNAME=YES option has been specified on the corresponding Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File or using DADSIN initialization override. If a .A version is specified for a file or class, the primary DSNAMES will be allocated for files that have no alternate DSNAMES defined on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File.

OPTION=

Specifies one or more of the following options:

DBD Options You can specify up to 5 of the following DBD options:

- D** DB DUMP specifies that the database(s) will be placed on DBDUMP status.
- R** DB RECOVERY specifies that the database(s) will be placed in DBRECOVERY or RECOVERDB status depending on the DBD type. When processing a class containing Local DL/1 databases, a single RECOVERDB close of all DBDs will be performed before deallocation processing begins, causing a single CICS log switch when the close is complete.
- S** DB STOP specifies that the database(s) will be STOPPED.
- G** GLOBAL specifies that the GLOBAL option be appended to the command. This option is only valid for DBCTL DBDs and Local DL/1 DBDs that are registered to DBRC.
- E** LOG EOV specifies that the NOFEOV option will not be appended to the DBCTL command that is generated by Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS. This option must be used in conjunction with the D or R option. This option is only valid for DBCTL DBDs only.
- A** ASYNC specifies that Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will not wait for the amount of the ACTIVEPDB WAIT time for the generated DBCTL command to complete before returning a response to the requestor. This option is valid for DBCTL DBDs only.

RLS Options You can specify up to 2 of the following RLS Options:

- I** IMMQUIESCE specifies that all tasks using the file will be abended, then the file will be closed and quiesced. This option is only valid for a deallocate command.
- N** DON'T PROPAGATE specifies that this request should be processed in the local CICS region only, and not be send to the remote CICS regions specified in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Global Resource File SYSID record. If this option is not specified, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS will propagate the request.
Note: If this option is specified on a deallocate command, even though Advantage CA-DADS Plus only deallocates the file in the local CICS region, CICS will set the file to CLOSED, UNENABLED in all CICS regions that are accessing the file in RLS mode within the SYSPLEX when Advantage CA-DADS Plus issues the QUIESCE or IMMQUIESCE command.

COMMAND Control Statement

The COMMAND control statement allows batch jobs to issue LINK, CEMT, and START commands through the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface facility. This command must follow a FUNCTION=DADS statement.

Use the COMMAND control statement to enable batch jobs to perform functions such as linking to programs that aren't associated with transactions, changing file service request options, and opening the VTAM ACB.

COMMAND=LINK/CEMT/START parameters

- The keyword COMMAND is followed by one LINK, CEMT, or START command.
- Multiple commands are permitted within one job step; however:
 - programs linked to by the LINK command may be linked concurrently with other CEMT, START, LINK or DADS requests if the number of REQUEST/COMMAND statements for a CICS APPLID exceeds 40.
 - transactions started by the START command will execute concurrently with other CEMT, START, LINK, or DADS requests regardless of how many REQUEST/COMMAND statements are specified.
- Only one line of output - the first 80 bytes - is passed back to the batch program. A return code of 8 indicates an invalid command, program or transaction.

- An entry indicating the command and the first line of results is made to the DADSLOG.
- LINK, CEMT, and START commands can be queued if the CICS region is not active. If the QUEUE parameter is specified, the commands will be executed if CICS is active or during the next CICS restart.

See to DADS Function Sample Output for examples of the LINK, CEMT, and START commands.

LINK Command

The LINK command allows a batch job to link to CICS programs. This command can specify any program, which can be linked to from a command-level program with no COMMAREA or terminal associated with the transaction.

```
COMMAND=LINK pgmname
```

where **pgmname** is the name of the program to be linked.

CEMT Command

The CEMT command allows batch jobs to execute master terminal commands. Only CEMT commands that can be issued using an application program link to the master terminal program can be specified. The *CICS-Supplied Transactions* manual identifies which commands cannot be executed using a program link.

```
COMMAND=CEMT command-input
```

where **command-input** is a valid CEMT command.

Note: CEMT commands will be rejected if the specified APPLID is defined with CEMT=NO.

START Command

The START command allows batch jobs to initiate CICS transactions. Any CICS transaction capable of executing without a terminal or data can be started.

```
COMMAND=START tranID (up to 35 characters of data)
```

where **tranID** is the ID of the transaction to be started. Place in parentheses any data that is to be associated with the started transaction.

Sample Batch Job Output

DADS Function Sample Output

The following figure is an ADD function sample output.

```
CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0 03:03:00    BATCH INTERFACE PROGRAM    DATE=07/03/2002    TIME=09:09:09    PAGE=001
JOB=JOBNAME.PROCNAME.STEPNAME    DSNAME=DADSPPLUS.BATCH.INTRFACE.FILE    V2.00
CONDITION CODE=000    FUNCTION=ADD,APPLID=(CICSA, WAIT)
DADBI000 FUNCTION ACCEPTED.
CONDITION CODE=000    FUNCTION=ADD,APPLID=(CICSB, CONTINUE)
DADBI000 FUNCTION ACCEPTED.
DADBI052 DADS BATCH INTERFACE FILE HAS BEEN INITIALIZED.
HIGH CONDITION CODE=000
```

DELETE Function Sample Output

The following figure is a DELETE function sample output.

```
CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0 03:03:00    BATCH INTERFACE PROGRAM    DATE=07/03/2002    TIME=09:09:09    PAGE=001
JOB=JOBNAME.PROCNAME.STEPNAME    DSNAME=DADSPPLUS.BATCH.INTRFACE.FILE    V2.00
CONDITION CODE=000    FUNCTION=DELETE,APPLID=CICSA
DADBI000 FUNCTION ACCEPTED.
CONDITION CODE=000    DADBI053 DADS BATCH INTERFACE FILE HAS BEEN MODIFIED.
HIGH CONDITION CODE=000
```

CHANGE Function Sample Output

```
CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0 03:03:00    BATCH INTERFACE PROGRAM    DATE=07/03/2002    TIME=09:09:09    PAGE=001
JOB=JOBNAME.PROCNAME.STEPNAME    DSNAME=DADSPPLUS.BATCH.INTRFACE.FILE    V2.00
CONDITION CODE=000    FUNCTION=CHANGE,APPLID=(CICSA, OPERATOR)
DADBI000 FUNCTION ACCEPTED.
DADBI053 DADS BATCH INTERFACE FILE HAS BEEN INITIALIZED.
HIGH CONDITION CODE=000
```

DADS Function Sample Output

```
CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0 03:03:00          BATCH INTERFACE PROGRAM          DATE=07/03/002 TIME=09:09:09  PAGE=001
JOB=JOBNAME.PROCNAME.STEPNAME      DSNAME=DADSPPLUS.BATCH.INTRFACE.FILE  V3.00

      FUNCTION=ADD,APPLID=CICSA
      REQUEST=(D,F,FILE1)
CONDITION CODE=000  DADSA460 REQUEST COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY.

      REQUEST=(D,D,DBD1)
CONDITION CODE=000  DADSA460 REQUEST COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY.

      REQUEST=(D,D,CLASS1)
CONDITION CODE=000  DADSA464 REQUEST COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY.

      COMMAND=LINK CICSPGM1
CONDITION CODE=000  PROGRAM CICS PGM1 SUCCESSFULLY EXECUTED

      COMMAND=CEMT SET AUX ON OPE
CONDITION CODE=000  AUX(DFHAUXT) ON OPE NORMAL

      COMMAND=CEMT INQ JOURNAL(1)
CONDITION CODE=000  JOU(01) OUT DAT(A CURRENT )

      COMMAND=START TRN1 (TRN1 data)
CONDITION CODE=000  TRANSACTION TRN1 SUCCESSFULLY STRATED

      FUNCTION=DADS, GROUPID=(TESTGRP1, WAIT)
      REQ=(D,F,FILE1)
CONDITION CODE=000  DADBI082 GROUP REQUEST GENERATED SUCCESSFULLY.
+GROUP=TESTGRP1      FUNCTION=DADS,APPLID=(CICSA, WAIT)
+      REQUEST=(D,F,FILE1)
+      CONDITION CODE=000  DADSA460 REQUEST COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY.
+GROUP=TESTGRP1      FUNCTION=DADS,APPLID=(CICSB, WAIT)
+      REQUEST=(D,F,FILE1)
+      CONDITION CODE=000  DADSA460 REQUEST COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY.

HIGH CONDITION CODE=000
```

Sample LIST Function Output

```

CA-DADS/PLUS 4.0 03:03:00          BATCH INTERFACE PROGRAM          DATE=07/03/2002 TIME=09:09:09  PAGE=001
JOB=JOBNAME.PROCNAME.STEPNAME      DSNAME=DADSPPLUS.BATCH.INTRFACE.FILE  V3.00

APPLID (XXXXXXXX,NOTACTIVE)        SCANTIME=0030  MAXWAIT=0030  SECPARM=JOB ACCESS=VSAM CICSWAIT=15  CEMT=NO  HPO=NO
EXCIUSER=NONE          ALIAS=          DIAGNOSE=NO  GROUPID=
  QUEUED REQUESTS:  JOB      JOBNUMBER  DATE    TIME    RR#    DADS REQUESTS          OPTIONS
                   jobname  job#    yy.dd.hh:mm:ss  nnnn  REQUEST=(f.t.userfile.v) GR
                                           REQUEST=( ... )
    
```

Every CICS APPLID defined on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface file along with their current options will be listed. If there are any active (not flagged purge) queued requests for a CICS APPLID, they will all be listed in the format shown above.

The list order will be by relative record number within the Batch Interface file and not date/time. For each queued request the following information will be listed:

- MVS jobname and number that queued the request
- Date and time the request was queued
- Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface relative record number where the queued request is written
- REQUEST parameter and any OPTIONS specified by the batch job that queued the request

Starting/Stopping the Batch Interface Facility using the MVS Console

The Batch Interface Facility can be started and stopped from the MVS console using the MVS Modify command and the DADS DABI transaction. The format of the command is:

```
F jobname,DABI START|STOP
```

When this command is entered from the MVS console, the Batch Interface Facility is started or stopped and appropriate messages are issued to the DADSLOG, the CICS JOBLOG and the MVS SYSLOG.

Along with the batch program provided to perform batch maintenance on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File, Advantage CA-DADS Plus provides two other types of batch programs for:

- Recovery in the event of a CICS system failure or a Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File error
- Routine listing and displaying of information in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File and in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Audit file

See the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Installation Guide* for instructions on defining the Control File and Audit file.

Recovery Functions

Two batch programs provide backup and recovery for the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File:

- DADBJCL produces JCL statements from the information contained in the file, DBD, and transient data queue records in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File
- DADBPNTNTR will restore any file, DBD, or transient data queue pointers within the class records in the event of a system failure during a Advantage CA-DADS Plus maintenance transaction

In addition to the use of these programs, it is strongly recommended that a VSAM REPRO or an equivalent file backup procedure be used on a regular basis to backup the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.

JCL Generation – DADBJCL

The Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File can eliminate all file, DBD, and transient data queue JCL statements from the CICS start-up JCL.

In the event of a problem with the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File or software, an alternate means of bringing your CICS system up may be required. The batch program DADBJCL is provided for this purpose. This program produces JCL statements from the information contained in file, DBD, and transient data queue records contained on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File. These JCL statements can then be added to the CICS start-up JCL and then the system can be brought up without the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.

This program can also be used as a tool to migrate file, DBDs, and transient data queues to other CICS systems, which do not have Advantage CA-DADS Plus, installed on them. It is recommended that this program be run whenever the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File is altered so the JCL statements accurately reflect the current Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.

The input to DADBJCL is the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File. It will produce two output files:

- SYSPUNCH, which will contain the JCL in card image format
- SYSPRINT, which is a listing of the images produced for reference

The report and card images will show the files first, the DBDs and their associated DDs next, and the transient data queues last. Classes are not reflected in the JCL or in the control listing.

Sample JCL

The JCL needed to run the DADBJCL program is as follows:

```
//JCL          EXEC          PGM=DADBJCL,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB     DD   DSN=your.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADS01      DD   DSN=your.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT    DD   SYSOUT=A,DCB=(LRECL=133,RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=133)
//SYSPUNCH    DD   SYSOUT=B,DCB=(LRECL=80,RECFM=FB,BLKSIZE=80)
```

This JCL is supplied in member DADBJCL in CA1.SAMPLIB.

Sample Output

The following screen is a Sample DADBJCL Output

```

*****
CA-DADS/Plus 4.0 XX:XX:XX                                     PAGE    1
APPLID: CICS                                                DATE:  07/03/2002  11:30:06.8

  CA-DADS/Plus CONTROL REPORT                               DYNAMIC ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION SYSTEM

//TSTDSN      DD  DSN=TEST.DSNAME,DISP=SHR
***** THE ABOVE IS A SAMPLE OF A FILE WITH NO ALTERNATE DSNAME

//TEST2       DD  DSN=TEST.DSNAME.T2,DISP=OLD
//*ALTRNTE    DD  DSN=TEST.DSNAME.ALTRN,DISP=SHR
***** THE ABOVE IS A SAMPLE OF A FILE WITH AN ALTERNATE DSNAME

***** THE FOLLOWING FILES ARE FOR DBD = TESTDBD1

//DD1         DD  DSN=TESTDBD1.DD1,DISP=OLD
//DD2         DD  DSN=TESTDBD1.DD2,DISP=OLD
***** THE ABOVE IS A SAMPLE OF A DBD AND ITS ASSOCIATED DDs

/** BEGINNING OF QUEUE FILES

//DST1DD1    DD  DSN=DST1.GDGBASE(+001),DISP=(NEW,CATLG,CATLG),
// DSCB=SYS3.DSCB,UNIT=DISK,SPACE=(TRK,(00001,000001),RLSE),
// VOL=SER=(VOLUM1),DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=00133,BLKSIZE=01330)

//DST2DD2    DD  SYSOUT=A,DEST=LOCAL,
// DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=00133,BLKSIZE=01330)

*****

```

Report Explanation

Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS XX:XX:XX	Indicates the release, version, and modification level of the Advantage CA-DADS Plus product.
APPLID	Indicates the application identification defined to the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File during the installation process.
DYNAMIC ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION SYSTEM	Indicates the user defined header contained in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File. Header information is defined during the Advantage CA-DADS Plus installation process, or during an update of the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File using program DADBCNTL.
DATE: MM/DD/YYYY	Indicates the system date and time when the report is produced.
SAMPLE CARD IMAGE JCL STATEMENTS PRODUCED BY DADBJCL	<pre> //TSTDSN DD DSN=TEST.DSNAME,DISP=SHR //TEST2 DD DSN=TEST.DSNAME.T2,DISP=OLD //*ALTRNTE DD DSN=TEST.DSNAME.ALTRN,DISP=SHR //*THE FOLLOWING FILES ARE FOR DBD = TEST DBD1 //DD1 DD DSN=TESTDBD1.DD1,DISP=OLD //DD2 DD DSN=TESTDBD1.DD2,DISP=OLD /** BEGINNING OF QUEUE FILES //DST1DD1 DD DSN=DST1.GDGBASE(+001),DISP=(NEW,CATLG,CATLG), // DSCB=SYS3.DSCB,UNIT=DISK,SPACE=(TRK,(00001,000001),RLSE), // VOL=SER=(VOLUM1),DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=00133,BLKSIZE=01330) //DST2DD2 DD SYSOUT=A,DEST=LOCAL, // DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=00133,BLKSIZE=01330) </pre>

Class Pointer Recovery – DADBPNTNTR

There is always a chance that transactions may be partially complete at the time of a CICS system failure. In the case of the Advantage CA-DADS Plus class maintenance transaction, this situation could affect many different files, DBDs, and transient data queues. Potentially, additions, changes, or deletions of class records could be left in progress at the time of a system failure.

To recover from this condition, the program DADBPNTNTR has been provided. Based on the state of the class record, DADBPNTNTR will restore the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File to its condition prior to the system failure.

- For a class, which was being added, all references to it will be removed from any file, DBD, or transient data queue records and the class itself will be deleted.
- For a class, which was being changed, all new member files, DBDs, or transient data queues will be removed from the class record and any deleted file or DBD members will be restored.

A class record, which was being deleted, will be restored to its original state.

If this "in progress" condition is not corrected by the use of DADBPNTNTR, the class record will be unusable to the online system for both maintenance and allocation. A message stating that another user is using the record will appear.

The batch report program DADBLIST described later in this chapter will display any of the class error conditions it encounters with one of the following flags:

- RECD BEING CHANGED
- RECD BEING ADDED
- RECD BEING DELETED

If any of these messages display, you should run DADBPNTNTR run.

The following DADBLIST report indicates a pointer problem.

```

*****
DADBLIST INDICATING THERE WAS A POINTER PROBLEM
CA-DADS/Plus 4.0 XX:XX:XX                                PAGE 5
APPLID: CICS                                             DATE: 07/03/2002 9:55:27.4
CA-DADS/Plus CONTROL REPORT                            DYNAMIC ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION SYSTEM
CLASS          UPDATED LAST  APPLID  MEMBER NAMES  MEMBER TYPES  ERROR CONDITIONS
GOODONES      85001          CICS    BASE1         FILE          RECD BEING
CHANGED
              -              -      DADSAUD      FILE
              -              -      DISPDEF      FILE
              -              -      DVDITF       FILE
*****

```

The following message may occur when using the online maintenance transaction:

DADSM648 RECORD IS BEING CHANGED OR ADDED BY ANOTHER USER

If there is no one else using Advantage CA-DADS Plus at the same instant, it indicates a pointer problem and DADBPNTR should be run.

It is recommended that DADBPNTR be run regularly after a system failure so that any errors encountered will be reported and corrected. No action will be taken by DADBPNTR if it isn't needed.

The input to DADBPNTR is the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File. It will produce a report of any action taken to SYSPRINT, and update the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File if necessary.

Sample JCL

The JCL to run DADBPNTN is as follows:

```
//PNTR      EXEC PGM=DADBPNTN,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB DD DSN=your.dadsplus.loadlib.DISP=SHR
//DADS01 DD DSN=your.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=A,DCB=(LRECL=133,RECFM,BLKSIZE=133)
```

This JCL is supplied in member DADBPNTN in CAISAMPLIB. The following screen is a Sample DADBPNTN Output.

```
*****
EXAMPLE OF DADBPNTN LISTINGS
CA-DADS/Plus 4.0 XX:XX:XX                                PAGE 1

APPLID: CICS                                           DATE: 07/03/2002 9:55:47.3

CA-DADS/Plus CONTROL REPORT                          DYNAMIC ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION SYSTEM
CLASS  APPLID  CLASS STATUS      ACTION TAKEN      MEMBERS AFFECTED  MEMBERS UPDATED   STATUS

GOODONES  CICS CHANGE IN PROGRESS CLASS CHANGE BACKED OUT  BASE1          YES  CLASS REFERENCE RESTORED

          INDEXQ01      YES  CLASS REFERENCE RESTORED

*****
CA-DADS/Plus 4.0 03:01:00                                PAGE 1

APPLID: CICS                                           DATE: 07/03/2002 9:55:47.3

CA-DADS/Plus CONTROL REPORT                          DYNAMIC ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION SYSTEM

CLASS  APPLID  CLASS STATUS      ACTION TAKEN      MEMBERS AFFECTED  MEMBERS UPDATED   STATUS

NO CLASS RECORD WERE FOUND TO HAVE ANY ADDS, CHANGES, OR DELETES IN PROGRESS
*****
```

Report Explanation

Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS XX:XX:XX	Indicates the current release, version and modification level of the Advantage CA-DADS Plus product.
APPLID	Indicates the application ID contained in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.
DATE MM/DD/YYYY	Indicates the system time and date when the control listing was produced.
DYNAMIC ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION SYSTEM	Indicates the user-defined title as contained in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.
CLASS	Indicates any classes found to have adds, changes, or deletes in progress.

CLASS STATUS	Indicates the condition affecting the class: ADD IN PROGRESS CHANGE IN PROGRESS DELETE IN PROGRESS
ACTION TAKEN	Indicates the action taken to correct the class record.
MEMBERS AFFECTED	Indicates any file, DBD, or transient data queue records affected by the class. For a change in progress, only those records needing updates will be shown. For adds or deletes all members will be listed.
MEMBERS UPDATED	Indicates whether or not any action needs to be done to the file, DBD, or transient data queue records.
STATUS	Indicates what action, if any, was taken to correct the class member.
NO CLASS RECORDS WERE FOUND TO HAVE ANY ADDS, CHANGES, OR DELETES IN PROGRESS	Indicates no problems were encountered.

Informative Programs

Once the Advantage CA-DADS Plus system files are initialized, three batch programs are available to list their contents:

- DADBLIST gives detailed information on all the files, DBDs, transient data queues, and classes defined in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.
- DADBAUIT lists the Audit file chronologically, showing all transactions affecting the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.
- DADRBTCH lists the following Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File definitions:
 - All FCT and DCT group definitions
 - FCT and DCT groups in CICS startup list

DADRBTCH also lets you create a sequential file with card images of Advantage CA-DADS Plus FCT and DCT definition.

Note: FCT entries are not supported by Advantage CA-DADS Plus 3.x and above. However, these utilities can be used to list any FCT entries remaining from a previous Advantage CA-DADS Plus 2.x release. Users starting with an Advantage CA-DADS Plus 3.x release or above should disregard the references to the FCT in the descriptions of these utilities.

Control File List – DADBLIST

Program DADBLIST provides a report of all information on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File. It is broken down into separate reports for files, DBDs, transient data queues, and classes.

- The FILE report will list all the files contained in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus system. The file type, DSNNAME, disposition, alternate DSNNAME, alternate file disposition, and specified options will be listed along with any associated classes, transactions, programs and automatic scheduling functions.
- The DBD report will list all the DBDs contained in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus system. For each DBD, its associated DDNAMEs, DSNNAMEs, and dispositions will be displayed. Additionally, specified options will be listed, along with any associated classes, transactions, programs, and automatic scheduling functions.
- The TRANSIENT DATA QUEUE report will list all the transient data queues contained in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus system. Any attributes chosen for the queue will be displayed such as DSNNAME, disposition, SYSOUT class, SYSOUT destination, DDNAME, and specified options. Any associated classes, transactions, programs and automatic scheduling functions will also be listed.
- The CLASS report will list all the members of each class on the Control File and flag any errors it encounters. Any errors flagged require recovery using the class pointer recovery program, DADBPNTTR. Any transactions, programs, and automatic scheduling functions will also be listed.
- The input to DADBLIST is the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File and optionally SYSIN. SYSIN input can be used to limit the report. Any of the following statements can be entered, beginning in column 1:
 - ALL** Files, DBDs and classes will be reported (*default*).
 - FILE** Files only will be reported.
 - DBD** DBDs only will be reported.
 - QUEUE** Transient data queues only will be reported.
 - CLASS** Classes only will be reported.

All reports are written to SYSPRINT.

Sample JCL

The JCL required to produce the Control File listing is as follows. Change the control card as needed.

```

//*****
//LIST      EXEC PGM=DADBLIST,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB   DD DSN=your.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADS01    DD DSN=your.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT  DD SYSOUT=A,DCB=(LRECL=133,RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=133)
//SYSIN     DD *
ALL

```

This JCL is also supplied in member DADBLIST in CAI.SAMPLIB.

Sample file, DBD, transient data queue and class reports appear in the “Batch Maintenance” chapter in the [Listing a File, DBD, Queue or Class](#) section. An explanation of the report fields follows each report.

Control File Statistics

Each batch report program that uses the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File will provide statistical VSAM information. These statistics can be used to determine if the Control File is running out of space. From the control interval and control area split statistics, you can monitor the need for file reorganization. The following screen is Control File Statistics.

```

*****
                          SAMPLE STATISTICS
CA-DADS/Plus 4.0 XX:XX:XX                                     Page 7
APPLID: CICS                                                  Date: 07/03/2002 11:29:52.8
CA-DADS/Plus CONTROL REPORT      DYNAMIC ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION DEMONSTRATION SYSTEM

      CA-DADS/Plus CONTROL FILE STATISTICS
      NUMBER OF CONTROL INTERVAL SPLITS :           2
      NUMBER OF CONTROL AREA SPLITS   :           1
      AMOUNT OF FREE SPACE IN BYTES   :          40960
      NUMBER OF EXTENTS                :           1
*****A
udit File List - DADBAUIT

```

The DADBAUIT program produces a report, in chronological order, of all information on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Audit file. Each of the following Advantage CA-DADS Plus transactions writes an entry to the Audit file when any action is taken that alters or allocates/deallocates a record on the Control File:

- Maintenance transaction
- Dynamic allocate or deallocate transaction
- Automatic scheduling transaction
- Batch interface transaction
- Allocate/deallocate batch program interface

For classes, each file, DBD, or transient data queue is listed, along with the action that affected it.

Possible audit messages for maintenance are:

ADDED TO CONTROL FILE

DELETED FROM CONTROL FILE

CONTROL FILE CHANGED

Audit messages are also generated when the Dynamic Allocation global options are modified. A STATUS message indicates a temporary, immediate system change; a CONTROL message indicates a permanent control record change; Other audit messages indicate error conditions.

Messages produced for allocation functions are documented in the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Messages* guide.

Sample JCL

The input to DADBAUIT is the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File and the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Audit file. The report goes to SYSPRINT. The JCL required to run the program is as follows:

```
//AUIT      EXEC PGM=DADBAUIT,REGION=700K
//STEPLIB  DD DSN=your.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR
//DADSAUD  DD DSN=your.dadsplus.audit.file,DISP=SHR
//DADS01   DD DSN=your.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=A,DCB=(LRECL=133,RECFM=FBA,BLKSIZE=133)
```

This JCL is supplied in member DADBAUIT in CAI.SAMPLIB. The following screen is Sample DADBAUIT Output:

```
*****
*****
                                EXAMPLE OF DADBAUIT

CA-DADS/Plus 4.0 XX:XX:XX                                PAGE      1
APPLID: CICS                                             DATE: 07/03/2002 11:30:15.6

      CA-DADS/Plus  AUDIT REPORT          DYNAMIC ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION SYSTEM
DATE   TIME        TERMINAL OPERATOR APPLID RECORD  TRANSACTION RECORD  TYPE      ACTION TAKEN
89259  12:59:01 TRM1      XXX      transaction 'DADM')
89264  15:45:47 TRM2      XYX      CICS      DBD02 (D) DADA      DBD02  DATABASE  CLOSE FAIL,
DEALLOCATED
89265  8:50:23 TRM1      XXX      CICS      CLASS1 (C) DADM      FILE1  FILE      ADDED TO
CONTROL FILE
CONTROL FILE          -          FILE2  FILE      ADDED TO

*****
*****
```

Report Explanations

Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS XX:XX:XX	Indicates the release, version, and modification level of the Advantage CA-DADS Plus system.
APPLID	Indicates the application ID defined in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.
DATE MM/DD/YYYY	Indicates the system date and time when the Audit file listing was produced.
DYNAMIC ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION SYSTEM	Indicates the user header as defined in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.
TERMINAL	Indicates the terminal id from which the transaction was entered.

OPERATOR	Indicates the CICS operator id of the person entering the transaction.
APPLID	Indicates the application id of the CICS system in which the transaction took place.
RECORD	<p>Contains the name of the file, DBD, transient data queue or class entered on the allocate/ deallocate or maintenance screen's NAME field. The type of the record will also be indicated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">C classF fileD DBDQ transient data queue <p>For Control File record maintenance, the type of record will be X.</p>
TRANSACTION	Indicates the transaction id entered, identifying whether it was an allocate, maintenance, automatic schedule, or batch transaction; for example, DADM, DADA.
RECORD	Contains the name of the record affected by this transaction. For a class, multiple names may be listed.
TYPE	Indicates the type of record: file, DBD, or transient data queue.
ACTION TAKEN	Indicates the action taken which affected the record. The possibilities are listed earlier in this section.

Audit File Statistics

DADBAUIT accesses the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Audit file and produces VSAM statistical data. The amount of free space and the number of extents should be monitored to see when the file needs to be redefined. Advantage CA-DADS Plus processing will not stop if the file becomes full during the course of an online transaction. Informational messages will be written to the Advantage CA-DADS Plus log transient data queue when this occurs. The following screen shows Audit File Statistics:

```

*****
CA-DADS/Plus 4.0 XX:XX:XX                               Page    6
APPLID:  CICS                                           DATE: 07/03/2002  11:30:15:6
CA-DADS/Plus AUDIT REPORT      DYNAMIC ALLOCATION/DEALLOCATION SYSTEM
      CA-DADS/Plus AUDIT FILE STATISTICS
      AMOUNT OF FREE SPACE IN BYTES :           12288
      NUMBER OF EXTENTS              :                1
*****

```

Control File Definitions and JCL Creation – DADRBTC

Program DADRBTC lets you:

- Print a list of all definitions in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File
- Create FCT and DCT definitions.
- Create FCT definitions for migration to RDO.

Printing a Report of Definitions in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File

This report facility makes it easy to manage your Advantage CA-DADS Plus definitions. Use this facility to print a list of:

- All DCT group definitions
- DCT groups in the CICS startup list

Report Command Format

Specify the LIST command in the SYSIN data set to request a batch report. The format is:

LIST parameters

These parameters are valid:

ENTRIES DCT group definitions
 SULIST DCT groups in the CICS startup list

Observe these rules:

1. Specify the LIST command in any column.
2. Separate parameters with commas.
3. Do not use continuation cards; they are not permitted.
4. If you want to include a comment, leave one blank after the last parameter and specify the comment, or place an asterisk in column 1 of a comment card.

Sample JCL

The following job requests a listing of all FCT and DCT definitions and the FCT/DCT groups in the CICS startup list.

```
//YOURNAM        JOB        YOUR-JOB-DATA                            Job Card
//BTCHRPT        EXEC        PGM=DADRBTCB
//STEPLIB        DD        DSN=your.dadsplus.loadlib,DSIP=SHR            Load Library
//DADS01        DD        DSN=your.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR    Control File
//SYSPRINT       DD        SYSOUT=*
//REPORT        DD        SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN          DD        *
                  LIST ENTRIES
                  LIST SULIST
//
```

- The ENTRIES parameter requests a listing of all FCT and DCT definitions.
- The SULIST parameter requests a listing of the FCT and DCT groups in the CICS startup list.

A sample report generated by the above specifications is shown next:

```

COMPUTER ASSOCIATES INTERNATIONAL, INC.                DATE: 2002/00/04
REPORT DADRBTCH                                         TIME: 13:02:03
                                                         PAGE: 1
                C A - D A D S / P L U S 4.0
                L I S T   O F   D C T / F C T   E N T R I E S
                -----
ENTRY TYPE      GROUP NAME      ENTRY NAME
DCT             PRODTD          PAY1
DCT             PRODTD          PAY1DD
DCT             TESTTD          PAY1
DCT             TESTTD          PAY1DD
FCT             PRODFILE        FILE01
FCT             PRODFILE        FILE02
FCT             TESTFILE        FILE01
FCT             TESTFILE        FILE02

                D C T / F C T   G R O U P S   I N   S T A R T   U P   L I S T
                -----
                                     TESTFILE
                                     TESTDD
    
```

Creating Definitions and JCL from the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File

You can create a sequential file with card images of Advantage CA-DADS Plus FCT and DCT definitions. The definitions are written to the DFHFCT, DFHDCT, and DFHBDAM DD statements.

Report Command Format

Specify the CREATE command in the SYSIN data set to request a batch report. The format is:

```
CREATE parameters
```

These parameters are valid:

```
GROUP
GROUP=group1, ..., groupn
```

The GROUP parameter creates FCT and DCT macro definitions for all groups; GROUP=group1,...,groupn creates macro definitions for specified groups.

Observe the following rules:

1. Specify the CREATE command in any column.
2. Separate parameters with commas.
3. Multiple CREATE commands are permitted; however, enter each CREATE specification on a new line.
4. No continuation cards are permitted.
5. If you want to include a comment, leave one blank after the last parameter on a line and specify the comment, or place an asterisk in column 1 of a comment card.

Sample JCL

The following job generates FCT and DCT macro definitions for entries in specified groups and creates startup JCL for the files in the DFHRPL list.

```
//YOURNAM      JOB YOUR-JOB-DATA                               Job Card
//BTCHRPT     EXEC   PGM=DADRBTCH
//STEPLIB     DD   DSN=your.dadsplus.loadlib,DSIP=SHR          Load Library
//DADS01      DD   DSN=your.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR     Control File
//DFHDCT      DD   DSN=your.dadsplus.output (DFHDCT) ,DISP=SHR DCT output
//DADS01      DD   DSN=your.dadsplus.output (DFHFCT) ,DISP=SHR FCT output
//SYSPRINT    DD   SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN       DD   *
              CREATE GROUP=USER1,USER2
//
```

Note: The CREATE GROUP=USER1,USER2 command creates FCT and DCT macro definitions for entries in groups USER1 and USER2 and places the definitions in the data sets specified in the DFHDCT and DFHFCT DD statements.

Sample FCT/DCT macro definitions generated by the above specifications follow.

```
DFHFCTTYPE=INITIAL
DFHFCT TYPE=DATASET *
      DATASET=FCD#CCD0, *
      ACCMETH=VSAM, *
      FILSTAT=(DISABLED,CLOSED) , *
      JID=NO, *
      LOG=NO, *
      RECFORM=(VARIABLE,BLOCKED) , *
      RSL=PUBLIC, *
      SERVREQ=(BROWSE,UPDATE,READ,ADD) , *
      BUFND=0, *
      BUFNI=0, *
      DSNshr=ALL, *
      LSRPOOL=1, *
      STRNO=1 *
DFHFCT TYPE=DATASET *
      DATASET=FCD#AAD1, *
      ACCMETH=VSAM, *
      FILSTAT=(ENABLED,CLOSED) , *
      JID=NO, *
```



```

LOG=NO, *
RECFORM= (VARIABLE, BLOCKED) , *
RSL=PUBLIC, *
SERVREQ= (BROWSE, UPDATE, READ, ADD) , *
BUFND=0, *
BUFNI=0, *
DNSHR=ALL, *
LSRPOOL=1, *
STRNO=1 *

DFHDCTTYPE=INITIAL
DFHDCT TYPE=SDSCI, *
DSCNAME=QCDA0000, *
BLKSIZE=133, *
BUFNO=1, *
ERROPT=IGNORE, *
RECFORM=FIXUNB, *
RECSIZE=0, *
TYPEFLE=OUTPUT *
DFHDCT TYPE=EXTRA, *
DESTID=QC41, *
DSCNAME=QCDA0000, *
OPEN=INITIAL, *
RESIDNT=YES, *
RSL=PUBLIC *
```

Migrating Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS FCT Entries to RDO (CICS 3.1 and Up)

You can create FCT macro definitions from the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File and migrate these definitions to RDO (CICS 3.1 and up). Follow these steps:

1. Specify the CREATERDO command to create the FCT macro definitions.
2. Assemble the macros (DFHFCT), using CICS 3.1 or higher libraries.
3. Run IBM utility DFHCSDUP using the DFHFCT macros as input to create RDO groups.
4. Add the RDO groups to the CICS RDO startup list.
5. If necessary, assemble and link BDAM FCT macros.

Once the FCT definitions have been migrated, you can use the DADRCONV batch program to delete FCT groups from the Advantage CA-DADS Plus startup list. See the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Installation Guide* for details. You can then use the batch maintenance program DADM to delete all dynamic FCT entries from the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.

The CREATERDO command is described next. See the appropriate *CICS Operations Guide* for instructions on using the DFHCSDUP program.

Report Command Format

Specify the CREATERDO command in the SYSIN data set to create the FCT macro definitions. The format is:

```
CREATERDO [GROUP=xxxxxxxxx]
```

Specify this command without the GROUP parameter to create FCT definitions for all groups; specify the GROUP parameter to create definitions for just one group.

Note: If you have multiple groups that contain entries with the same names, you cannot migrate all the groups at once. Instead, specify the CREATERDO command with the GROUP parameter to migrate a single group, and submit separate jobs for each group.

Observe the following rules:

1. Specify the CREATERDO command in any column.
2. To include a comment, leave one blank after the command and specify the comment, or place an asterisk in column 1 of a comment card.

Note the following:

- VSAM FCT entries will be written to the DFHFCT DD statement.
- For VSAM FCT entries, the following will be generated:
 - DFHFCT TYPE=INITIAL with MIGRATE=YES
 - DFHFCT TYPE=GROUP at the beginning of each group's entries
- BDAM FCT entries will be written to the DFHBDAM DD statement.

Sample JCL

The following job generates VSAM and BDAM FCT macro definitions for conversion to RDO.

```
//YOURNAM JOB YOUR-JOB-DATA                               Job Card
//BTCHCONV EXEC PGM=DADRBTCB
//STEPLIB DD DSN=your.dadsplus.loadlib,DISP=SHR           Load Library
//DADS01 DD DSN=your.dadsplus.control.file,DISP=SHR       Control File
//DFHFCT DD DSN=your.dadsplus.output (DFHFCT),DISP=SHR   VSAM Output
//DFHBDAM DD DSN=your.dadsplus.output (DFHBDAM),DISP=SHR BDAM Output
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD *
CREATERDO GROUP
//
```

Sample FCT macro definitions generated by the above specifications follow.

DFHFCT statements:

```
DFHFCT TYPE=INITIAL,MIGRATE=YES
DFHFCT TYPE=GROUP,GROUP=GROUP1 *
DFHFCT TYPE=DATASET *
DATASET=YOURNM1, *
ACCMETH=(VSAM,KSDS), *
FILSTAT=(ENABLED,OPENED), *
JID=NO, *
LOG=NO, *
RECFORM=(VARIABLE,BLOCKED), *
RSL=PUBLIC, *
SERVREQ=(PUT,NEWREC), *
BUFND=0, *
BUFNI=0, *
BUFSP=0, *
STRNO=1
DFHFCT TYPE=GROUP,GROUP=GROUP2
DFHFCT TYPE=DATASET, *
DATASET=YOURNM2, *
ACCMETH=(VSAM,ESDS), *
FILSTAT=(ENABLED,OPENED), *
JID=NO, *
LOG=NO, *
RECFORM=(VARIABLE,BLOCKED), *
RSL=O *
SERVREQ=(PUT,NEWREC), *
BUFND=2, *
BUFNI=0, *
BUFSP=0, *
STRNO=3
DFHFCT TYPE=GROUP,GROUP=GROUP3
DFHFCT TYPE=DATASET, *
DATASET=YOURNM3, *
ACCMETH=(VSAM,KSDS), *
FILSTAT=(DISABLED,CLOSED), *
JID=NO, *
LOG=NO, *
RECFORM=(VARIABLE,BLOCKED), *
BUFSP=0, *
STRNO=1
```

DFHBDAM statements:

```
DFHFCT TYPE=INITIAL
```

```

DFHFCT TYPE=DATASET *
      DATASET=FSBFBTKK, *
      ACCMETH=BDAM, *
      FILSTAT=(ENABLED,OPENED), *
      JID=SYSTEM, *
      JREQ=(WN,WU,RU), *
      LOG=YES, *
      RECFORM=(FIXED,BLOCKED), *
      RSL=PUBLIC, *
      SERVREQ=(BROWSE,KEY,UPDATE,GET,PUT,NEWREC), *
      BLKKEYL=3 *
      BLKSIZE=(180,180), *
      KEYLEN=3 *
      LRECL=60 *
      RELTYPE=HEX, *
      RKP=56, *
      SRCHM=3 *
DFHFCT TYPE=DATASET *
      DATASET=FSBFUTKK, *
      ACCMETH=BDAM, *
      FILSTAT=(ENABLED,OPENED), *
      JID=SYSTEM, *
      JREQ=(WN,WU,RU), *
      LOG=YES, *
      RECFORM=(FIXED,UNBLOCKED), *
      RSL=PUBLIC, *
      SERVREQ=(BROWSE,KEY,UPDATE,GET,PUT,NEWREC), *
      BLKKEYL=3 *
      BLKSIZE=(183,180), *
      KEYLEN=0 *
      LRECL=180 *
      RELTYPE=HEX, *
      RKP=0, *
      SRCHM=3 *

```

This chapter covers:

- System files
- System flow during real-time operation
- Initialization processing
- Post-initialization processing
- Automatic Scheduling facility
- Batch Interface facility
- Routing DADSLOG messages to multiple transient data queues

System Files

The Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS product uses six files for processing:

- Control File
- Audit file
- Batch Interface file
- DADSIN (optional SYSIN file)
- DADSALT (optional SYSIN file)
- DADSLOG

The **Control File** contains all Advantage CA-DADS Plus processing information, including:

- The files, DBDs, and transient data queues which will be allocated or deallocated
- The programs and transactions that will be enabled or disabled by Advantage CA-DADS Plus
- Dynamic DCT entries
- Startup lists

This file must be present for Advantage CA-DADS Plus to function. The Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File cannot be shared among CICS regions; sharing the file may corrupt it.

The **Audit file** stores the data necessary to create an audit trail of Advantage CA-DADS Plus transaction activity. If the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Audit file is not used, that is, not in the FCT, or if I/O errors or similar problems occur, audit file processing will be bypassed to enable other Advantage CA-DADS Plus functions to continue as normal. This file cannot be shared among CICS regions.

Both CICS and the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface use the **Batch Interface file**. It is the means of communication between Advantage CA-DADS Plus, CICS, and Batch Interface programs when a batch program requires Advantage CA-DADS Plus online allocation, deallocation, enabling, or disabling. This file can be shared among CICS regions.

The **DADSIN file** is used during CICS initialization to bypass the allocation of any file, DBD, transient data queue, or class regardless of how its allocation was specified in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File. It can also be used to override any Advantage CA-DADS Plus processing options for a CICS execution.

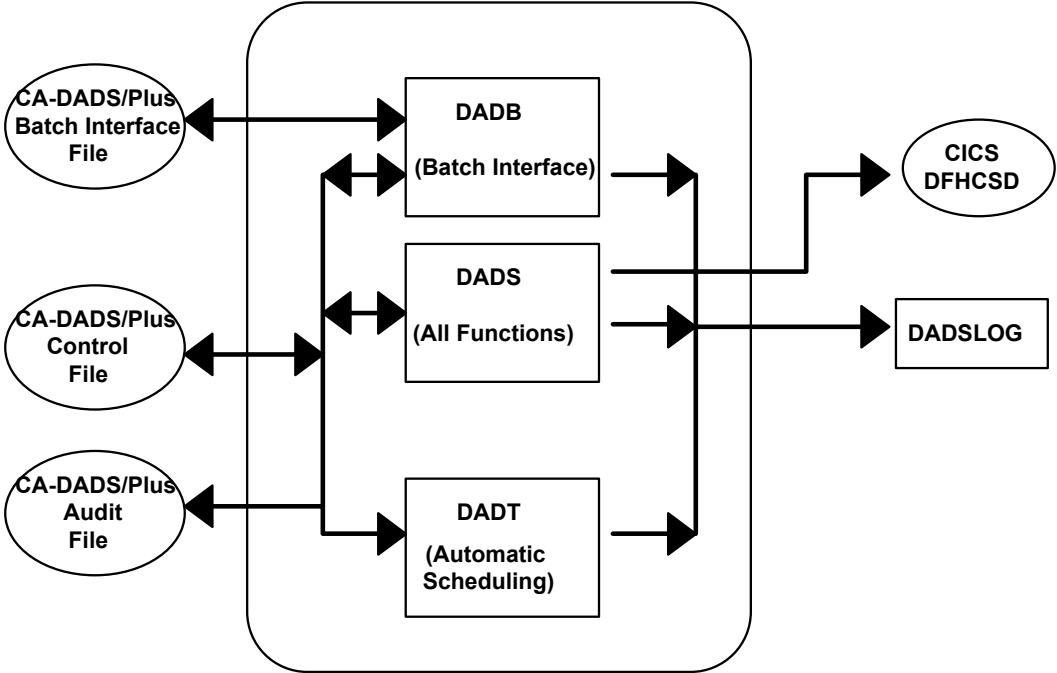
The **DADSALT file** is used during CICS initialization to specify that alternate file data set names be used for the allocation of a file or a class, rather than the primary file data set names specified in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.

The **DADSLOG file**, the Advantage CA-DADS Plus transient data queue, is a sequential file used to show any errors or exception conditions encountered during Advantage CA-DADS Plus initialization. Also, all online allocation and deallocation activity is reported to DADSLOG.

The **DADS Global Resource File** is a VSAM RLS file that must be accessed by all CICS regions that utilize Advantage CA-DADS Plus to manage VSAM RLS files. It is used to serialize requests for VSAM RLS files and to propagate VSAM RLS requests to remote CICS regions.

System Flow

The following diagram illustrates system flow during CICS initialization and online processing.



Initialization Processing

The following topics are discussed in this section:

- Types of startups
- COLD Start processing
- WARM/EMERGENCY Start processing
- Overriding options and file allocations
- Alternate DSNAME allocation
- Dynamic startup list management
- Online allocation subtasking

Types of Startups

Two types of startups are performed by Advantage CA-DADS Plus during initialization processing:

- COLD
- WARM/EMERGENCY

An Advantage CA-DADS Plus COLD start will be performed when CICS is COLD started; an Advantage CA-DADS Plus WARM/EMERGENCY start will be performed when CICS is either WARM started or EMERGENCY restarted. If the CICS AUTOMATIC startup option is used, Advantage CA-DADS Plus will perform the startup based on the AUTOMATIC startup outcome.

Advantage CA-DADS Plus normally determines the type of startup to perform from the CICS SIT startup option. However, this determination can be made from the FCT or DCT start options, or specified explicitly by the user. See the [Overriding Options and File Allocations during CICS Startup](#) section later in this chapter for more information.

COLD Start Processing

The following gives you step-by-step instructions on what happens during Advantage CA-DADS Plus COLD start processing:

- First, the VSAM control blocks necessary to process the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File are generated.
- Next, the Control File is opened and, if necessary, verified.
- Then, the Control File is read sequentially so each file, DBD, and transient data queue defined in it will be processed. Advantage CA-DADS Plus will allocate each file, DBD, and transient data queue according to:
 - Options specified for it in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File
 - Any entry for it in the emergency bypass DADSIN file
 - Any queued batch request for it
- Any DBCTL DBD in the DADS Control File is not processed during CICS startup, however, its status at CICS initialization is recorded in the DADSLOG.
- DADS does not issue any quiesce or unquiesce commands for VSAM RLS files during CICS initialization. . If DADS determines that a VSAM RLS file should be allocated at startup, and the file is in the unquiesced state, DADS will allocate the file.

- Any file, DBD, or transient data queue specified in the DADSIN file will be bypassed at this time.
- If batch queuing is in effect and there is a queued batch request, this request, whether for an allocate or deallocate, will be honored.

The Advantage CA-DADS Plus COLD start options for both files and DBDs are:

1. Allocate if not in the FCT (YES or NO) for files only
2. Allocate at COLD start (YES, NO or AUTOMATIC)
3. Verify at initialization (YES or NO) for files only

The Advantage CA-DADS Plus COLD start options for transient data queues are:

1. Allocate if not in the DCT (YES or NO)
2. Allocate at COLD start (YES or NO or AUTOMATIC)

As Advantage CA-DADS Plus processes its Control File, it looks for an entry in the CICS FCT for each file and for an entry in the CICS DCT for each transient data queue. If an entry is not found, the **ALLOCATE IF NOT IN FCT/DCT** option is checked.

- If this option is YES, the file or queue will then be allocated according to the **ALLOCATE AT COLD START** option.
- If this option is NO, the file or queue will not be allocated.

Advantage CA-DADS Plus checks the **ALLOCATE AT COLD START** option for a file with an entry in the CICS FCT and for a queue with an entry in the CICS DCT, or when the **ALLOCATE IF NOT IN FCT/DCT** option is YES.

- If the **ALLOCATE AT COLD START** option is NO, the file or queue will not be allocated.
- If the **ALLOCATE AT COLD START** option is YES, the file or queue will be allocated.
- If the **ALLOCATE AT COLD START** option is AUTOMATIC, the file or queue will be allocated according to its last status during the previous CICS execution.

Any emergency bypass DADSIN override or queued batch request will take precedence over these allocation options.

DBDs are not checked for FCT matches, and are allocated according to the startup option. The Advantage CA-DADS Plus post-initialization module DADSPLTI will deallocate any DBDs that were allocated and are not found in the IMS DDIR.

All primary and alternate VSAM files that are allocated will be verified, if necessary, during Advantage CA-DADS Plus initialization if their **VSAM VERIFY AT START-UP** option is YES or if the system-wide verify option in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus control record is YES.

After all files, DBDs, and transient data queues have been processed:

- Advantage CA-DADS Plus COLD start initialization is complete
- the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File is closed.

The Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File, as well as all the files and DBDs defined in the CICS FCT and all queues defined in the CICS DCT will be opened for processing by CICS.

***Important!** When there is JCL for user files in the CICS startup deck with FREE=CLOSE specified and a corresponding entry in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File, Advantage CA-DADS Plus does an open and a close for VSAM files during initialization processing if either Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS verify option is YES. This means that any data set with FREE=CLOSE is freed before it was used in CICS processing.*

If the JCL for any file, DBD, or queue remains in the CICS startup deck as well as in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Control File, Advantage CA-DADS Plus cannot perform the allocation. An allocation return code will show that JCL allocated the file. . But if the JCL's disposition is SHR and the Advantage CA-DADS Plus disposition is OLD, MVS dynamic allocation will change the JCL disposition to OLD.

WARM/EMERGENCY Start Processing

Here's what happens during Advantage CA-DADS Plus WARM/EMERGENCY processing:

1. First, the necessary VSAM control blocks are generated to process the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.
2. Next, the Control File is opened and verified.
3. Then, the Control File is read sequentially so each file, DBD, and transient data queue defined in it will be processed. Advantage CA-DADS Plus allocates each file, DBD, and transient data queue according to:
 - Its last known status, if this is an XRF alternate region takeover
 - Any entry for it in the emergency bypass DADSIN file
 - Any queued batch request for it
 - Options specified for it in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File

- Any DBCTL DBD in the DADS Control File is not processed during CICS startup, however, its status at CICS initialization is recorded in the DADSLOG.
- DADS does not issue any quiesce or unquiesce commands for VSAM RLS files during CICS initialization. If DADS determines that a VSAM RLS file should be allocated at startup, and the file is in the unquiesced state, DADS will allocate the file.
- Any file, DBD, or transient data queue specified in the DADSIN file will be bypassed at this time. .
- If batch queuing is in effect and there is a queued batch request, this request, whether for an allocate or deallocate, will be honored.

The Advantage CA-DADS Plus WARM/EMERGENCY start options for both files and DBDs are:

- Allocate if not in the FCT (YES or NO) for files only
- Allocate at WARM start (YES, NO or AUTOMATIC)
- Allocate at EMERGENCY restart (YES, NO or AUTOMATIC)
- Verify at initialization (YES or NO) for files only

The Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS WARM/EMERGENCY start options for transient data queues are:

1. Allocate if not in the DCT (YES or NO)
2. Allocate at WARM start (YES, NO or AUTOMATIC)
3. Allocate at EMERGENCY restart (YES, NO or AUTOMATIC)

During this processing, Advantage CA-DADS Plus will use the appropriate WARM or EMERGENCY startup option to determine whether or not to allocate each file, DBD, or QUEUE.

- If the startup option is YES, the file, DBD, or queue will be allocated.
- If the startup option is NO, the file, DBD, or QUEUE will not be allocated. .
- If the startup option is AUTOMATIC, the file, DBD, or queue will be allocated according to its last status during the previous CICS execution. .
Any emergency bypass DADSIN override or queued batch requests will take precedence over any of the allocation options.

The appropriate startup option will only be checked if:

- the file is defined in the FCT or the queue is defined in the DCT
- or -
- The ALLOCATE IF NOT IN FCT/DCT option is YES

All files and queues not defined in the FCT or DCT and whose **ALLOCATE IF NOT IN FCT/DCT** option is NO will not be allocated during WARM or EMERGENCY restart processing regardless of their startup option.

All primary and alternate VSAM files that are allocated will be verified, if necessary, during Advantage CA-DADS Plus initialization if their **VSAM VERIFY AT START-UP** option is YES or the system-wide verify option in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS control record is YES.

Once all files, DBDs, and transient data queues have been processed

- Advantage CA-DADS Plus WARM/EMERGENCY restart initialization is complete
- The Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File is closed
- Control is passed to the next CICS initialization module

The transient data queues defined in the CICS DCT will be opened for processing by CICS.

***Important!** When there is JCL for user files in the CICS startup deck with FREE=CLOSE specified and a corresponding entry in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File, Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS does both an open and a close for VSAM files during initialization processing if either Advantage CA-DADS Plus verify option is YES. . This means that any data set with FREE=CLOSE would be freed before it was used in CICS processing.*

If the JCL for any file, DBD, or queue remains in the CICS startup deck as well as in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File, Advantage CA-DADS Plus cannot perform the allocation. An allocation return code shows that JCL allocated the file. But if the JCL's disposition is SHR and the Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS disposition is OLD, MVS dynamic allocation will change the JCL disposition to OLD.

Note: For any files, DBDs, or transient data queues that are a part of a system using *dynamic transaction backout*, this feature will *not* be successful if the required resources are not available during DFHTBP processing. To ensure that the required resources are available, the Advantage CA-DADS Plus EMERGENCY restart option should *never* be NO for any such file, DBD, or transient data queue.

Overriding Options and File Allocations during CICS Startup

The DADSIN DD statement can optionally be added to the CICS startup JCL to specify files, DBDs, transient data queues, or classes that Advantage CA-DADS Plus initialization process should bypass for the current startup. The specified data sets will not be allocated. If the DADSIN data set is empty, bypassing of files, DBDs, transient data queues, or classes will *not* be performed.

Use the DADSIN DD statement to override any Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File options or initialization options not defined in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File. See the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Installation Guide* for instructions on specifying the DADSIN data set.

Alternate DSNAME Allocation during CICS Startup

The DADSALT DD statement can optionally be added to the CICS startup JCL to specify files for which Advantage CA-DADS Plus should allocate the alternate data set name rather than the primary data set name that is normally allocated.

The DADSALT DD statement will be processed only if the ALTDSNAME=YES option is specified in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File or in the DADSIN DD statement.

Specify the use of alternate files in one of three ways:

- On the DADBCNTL batch program
- By using option 1.6 on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Primary Menu
- In the CICS startup DADSIN statements

If the DADSALT data set is empty, no allocation of alternate files will occur.

See the *Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS Installation Guide* for instructions on specifying the DADSALT data set.

Dynamic Startup List Management

During Advantage CA-DADS Plus initialization processing, you can specify startup lists to install DCT groups. See the "Startup List Management" chapter for instructions on defining these lists.

Online Allocation Subtasking

When the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Subtasking feature is in effect:

- All online dynamic allocations and deallocations, SVC99s, will be issued by an OS subtask
- At CICS initialization, Advantage CA-DADS Plus will write a message to the OS console indicating whether or not this option is in effect
- For files, DBDs, and non-tape transient data queues, Advantage CA-DADS Plus will also request the off-line mounting of volumes, if required. If there are outstanding mount requests, CICS will wait until they are satisfied or canceled before a shutdown is performed.

With allocation subtasking, any unusually long waits in file, DBD, or transient data queue allocation will not affect CICS processing, because only the Advantage CA-DADS Plus subtask, rather than the entire CICS region, will be in the wait state.

A small amount of OSCORE is required when Advantage CA-DADS Plus uses subtasking. If there is insufficient OSCORE, the allocation or deallocation may be issued under the CICS TCB, or a Advantage CA-DADS Plus subtask error (SUBTASKERR) may occur when attaching the Advantage CA-DADS Plus OS subtask.

When the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Subtasking feature is *not* in effect:

- All online allocations and deallocations, SVC99s, will be issued under the CICS TCB
- No mounting of off-line volumes will be requested, except for transient data queues that are tape files

Without subtasking, any unusually long waits in allocations or deallocations *will* affect CICS processing. Be careful in specifying CICS time out values so that allocate and deallocate requests are given enough time to process and needless AICA abends are avoided.

Post-Initialization Processing

Module DADSPLTI is invoked during Phase 2 PLT processing as a result of the DADSPI02 entry in the CICS PLTPI table, and its entry should be placed before any PLT programs that process any files, DBDs, or transient data queues defined in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.

During post-initialization processing:

1. The allocation status of all files, DBDs, and transient data queues defined in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File is displayed.
2. Local DL/1 DBDs with more than one DD statement defined will be checked to ensure that all DDs were allocated successfully. If any DD received an allocation failure, the remaining DDs will be deallocated and the DBD itself will be stopped to prevent DL/I pseudo abends.

Transaction/Program Processing

DADSPLTI also processes all transactions and programs defined in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File with the **ENABLE/DISABLE AT START-UP** option equal to Y. Transactions and programs will be enabled if their associated:

- Files are enabled
- DBDs are started
- Transient data queues are opened

Transactions and programs will be disabled if their associated:

- Files are not enabled
- DBDs are stopped
- Transient data queues are closed

The disable function always take precedence over the enable function, if a transaction or program is specified for more than one file, DBD, transient data queue, or class.

DADSPLTI also scans the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File for any transactions or programs associated with a class. If it finds any and the **ENABLE/DISABLE AT START-UP** option is set to Y, Advantage CA-DADS Plus checks whether all class members are allocated or enabled. Files must be enabled and DBDs and queues must be allocated.

- If one or more class members are not enabled or allocated, all class level transactions and programs will be disabled..
- If all class members are enabled or allocated, all class level transactions and programs will be enabled.

Disabling takes precedence over enabling for transactions and programs associated with more than one class.

Class level processing will *not* be performed for classes that do not have transactions or programs *directly associated with the class* even if transactions or programs with the CLASS LEVEL option set to Y are associated with *members* of the class.

Data Set Processing

In processing files, DBDs, and transient data queues, DADSPLTI will:

- Disable all files defined in the FCT that were not allocated by Advantage CA-DADS Plus, because they:
 - are not effective
 - are excluded using DADSIN
 - are not allocated because of a queued batch request
 - are not allocated because the file was deallocated at the previous shutdown
 - contain an allocation error
- Open and enable those files that were defined to Advantage CA-DADS Plus with the OPEN AFTER ALLOCATION option equal to Y
- Start IMS DBDs that are in the DDIR if they were allocated successfully and were defined to Advantage CA-DADS Plus with the OPEN AFTER ALLOCATION option equal to Y
- Open and enable transient data queues if they were allocated successfully and were defined to Advantage CA-DADS Plus with the OPEN AFTER ALLOCATION option equal to Y

Important! Files that are not opened during DADSPLTI processing will be opened automatically by CICS on first access or immediately after PLTPI processing if the file was defined in the FCT with FILSTAT=(ENABLED,OPENED) or FILSTAT=(ENABLED,CLOSED).

Automatic Scheduling Facility

The Advantage CA-DADS Plus Automatic Scheduling facility allows allocate, deallocate, enable and disable functions to be time initiated. This facility is automatically started during post-initialization by DADSPLTI if one or more auto function records are defined on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File.

After the Automatic Scheduling facility has been started, it will re-initiate itself every minute to check for functions waiting to be performed. This facility searches the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File for any records that match the current day and time.

Batch Interface Facility

The Batch Interface facility allows allocate, deallocate, enable or disable requests to be initiated from a batch job. This function can be automatically started during post-initialization by DADSPLTI if the BATCH INTERFACE parameter is specified as YES on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File. You can specify this parameter:

- By the DADBCNTL batch program
- By using option 1.6 on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Primary Menu
- In the CICS startup DADSIN statements

The APPLID specified in the APPLID parameter on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Control File must match one defined on the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface file. You can add an APPLID through the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface program DADBBIS. (See the “Batch Interface - Dynamic Allocation” chapter.) To avoid confusion, the Advantage CA-DADS Plus APPLID should be the same as the CICS APPLID.

After the Batch Interface facility has been started, it will re-initiate itself every 30 seconds, or as often as specified in the SCANTIME parameter, to check for functions to be performed. This facility searches the Advantage CA-DADS Plus Batch Interface file for batch requests with APPLIDs matching its CICS APPLID as defined in the Advantage CA-DADS Plus control record.

Any batch job allocate or deallocate requests queued on the Batch Interface file, except those for DBCTL DBDs, will be honored during CICS startup if the BATCHQUEUE option for the type of startup is YES; for example, BATCHQUEUEECOLD=YES.

Routing DADSLOG Messages to Multiple Queues

The following sample transient data program lets you write DADSLOG messages to two or more different transient data queues. Required CICS DCT table entries for this program are included. Neither the program nor the table entries have been formally tested; however, they can serve as guidelines.

Table Changes

DCT: Replace the existing Advantage CA-DADS Plus DADL DCT entry with the following DCT entries:

DADL	DFHDCT	TYPE=INTRA,	DADS Plus TD MESSAGE QUEUE	X
		DESTID=DADL,		X
		REUSE=YES,		X
		TRIGLEV=YES,		X
		TRANSID=DADQ,		X
		DESTFAC=FILE,		X
		DESTRCV=NO		
DADE	DFHDCT	TYPE=EXTRA,	DADSTD1 TD MESSAGE QUEUE	X
		DESTID=DADE,		X
		DSCNAME=DADSLOG		

Resource Definitions

```
DEFINE TRANSACTION (DADQ) GROUP (DADSPLUS)
PROGRAM (DADSTD1)

DEFINE PROGRAM (DADSTD1) GROUP (DADSPLUS)
LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER)
```

Sample Program

Program Name: DADSTD1
 Transaction Name: DADQ
 Description: This program is a sample CICS command level program, which can route all Advantage CA-DADS Plus transient data DADL messages to two or more transient data destinations.

```

EJECT

DADSTD1  CSECT
         TITLE 'DYNAMIC PROGRAM STORAGE'
DFHEISTG DSECT
DYNLENG  DS  H
DYNFACL  DS  CL4
DYNSTART DS  CL2
DYNOUTQ  DS  CL4
         SPACE
TDRECD   DSECT
TDDATA   DS
         SPACE
DADSTD1  CSECT
         USING TDRECD,3          ADDRESSABILITY TO TD RECORD
* GET THE CICS START CODE AND FACILITY NAME
EXEC CICS ASSIGN STARTCODE(DYNSTART) FACILITY(DYNFACL)
CLC DYNSTART,=C'QD'  WHERE WE STARTED BY TD TRIGGER
BNE TD1RETRN        NO, JUST RETURN
* FORCE SOME TRANSIENT ERRORS TO TRANSACTION END
EXEC CICS HANDLE CONDITION
         IOERR(TD1RETRN)          X
         NOTOPEN(TD1RETRN)       X
         QZERO(TD1RETRN)
EXEC CICS READQ TD QUEUE(DYNFACL) SET(3) LENGTH(DYNLENG)
LA 4,QUENAME        START OF QUEUE NAME OUTPUT TABLE
TD1OUTPT DS 0H
CLC 0(4,4),=F'-1'  ARE WE AT THE END OF THE TABLE
BE TD1INPUT        YES, GET THE NEXT INPUT RECORD
MVC DYNOUTQ,0(4)   NO, MOVE THE QUEUE NAME
EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD QUEUE(DYNOUTQ) FROM(TDRECD)          X
         LENGTH(DYNLENG)
LA 4,4(,4)
B TD1OUTPT
TD1RETRN DS 0H
EXEC CICS RETURN
LTORG
* NOTE: THIS TABLE CAN BE EXPANDED OR SHORTENED AS NEEDED.
* MINIMALLY THE FIRST ENTRY SHOULD BE REPLACED WITH A
* TRANSIENT DATA QUEUE NAME WITHIN YOUR INSTALLATION.
QUENAME  DS 0F
         DC CL4'PRTR'          REPLACE THIS QUEUE NAME
         DC CL4'DADE'          CA-DADS/Plus EXTRA PARTITION
         DC F'-1'             END OF TABLE INDICATOR
EN

```


Index

A

- ADD function control statement, 12-18, 12-27
- ADDCLASS function**, 11-18, 11-19
 - example, 11-18, 11-19
- ADDDBD function**, 11-7
 - example, 11-10
- ADDFILE function**, 11-3, 11-5, 11-6
 - example, 11-6
- ADDQUEUE function**, 11-11, 11-12, 11-14, 11-15, 11-17
 - example, 11-17
- Advantage CA-DADS Plus for CICS
 - functions, online, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-6
 - screens, using, 2-5
- Alternate DSNAME allocation, 14-9
- Audit file, 14-2
 - report, 13-10, 13-11
 - statistics, 13-13
- Automatic Scheduling, 14-13
 - overview, 3-46
 - starting/stopping, 3-46
 - status, displaying, 3-46
 - timer functions, maintaining, 3-27, 3-28, 3-29, 3-30

B

- Batch Interface, 1-3, 14-13
 - ADD function output, 12-27
 - applid display update, 3-45
 - CEMT command, 12-26
 - CHANGE function output, 12-27
 - CICS applid, viewing, 3-45

- CICSWAIT parameter, specifying, 12-4
- control statements, 12-16, 12-18, 12-20, 12-21, 12-22, 12-23
- DADS function output, 12-27
- dequeueing requests, 12-14, 12-15
- file, 14-2
- file, maintaining, 12-10
- functions, 3-43
- inactive options, 12-3
- job, sample, 12-12, 12-13
- LINK command, 12-26
- linking to, 12-16
- LIST function output, 12-27
- non-processing windows, eliminated, 12-4
- overview, 3-42, 12-1
- PARM parameter, 12-16
- queuing requests, 12-2
- START command, 12-26

Batch maintenance

- classes, adding**, 11-18, 11-19
- classes, copying**, 11-21, 11-23
- classes, deleting, 11-20, 11-21, 11-38
- classes, listing**, 11-24, 11-38
- data sets, copying**, 11-21, 11-23
- data sets, deleting, 11-20, 11-21, 11-38
- data sets, listing**, 11-24, 11-38
- DBDs, adding**, 11-7
- DBDs, changing**, 11-8
- DBDs, reports, 11-29
- files, adding**, 11-3, 11-5, 11-6
- files, changing**, 11-4, 11-5, 11-6
- files, reports, 11-26
- functions, 11-1
- input, 11-2
- JCL, 11-3
- transient data queues, adding**, 11-11, 11-12, 11-14, 11-15, 11-17
- transient data queues, changing**, 11-12, 11-14, 11-15, 11-17
- transient data queues, reports, 11-33

C

- CA-DADS Plus
 - COLD start processing, 14-4, 14-6
 - files, listing, 13-7
 - files, system, 14-1
 - functions, 1-3, 1-4, 1-5
 - overview, 1-3, 1-5
 - post-initialization processing, 14-11, 14-12
 - startups, 14-4
 - system flow, 14-3
 - WARM/EMERGENCY start processing, 14-6, 14-7
- CEMT command, 12-26
- CHANGE function control statement, 12-18, 12-27
- CHANGEDBD function**, 11-8
- CHANGEFILE function**, 11-4, 11-5, 11-6
 - example, 11-6
- CHANGEQUEUE function**, 11-12, 11-14, 11-15, 11-17
- CICS applid
 - Batch Interface File, viewing, 3-45
- Class level processing, 3-64
- Classes
 - adding**, 11-18, 11-19
 - allocation definitions, maintaining, 3-16
 - copying**, 11-21, 11-23
 - deleting**, 11-20, 11-21, 11-38
 - listing**, 11-24, 11-38
 - pointer recovery, 13-1, 13-4, 13-5, 13-6
- Cold start
 - allocate, open, 3-12, 3-15, 3-21
- COLD starts, 3-12, 3-15, 3-21, 14-6
 - AUTOMATIC startup option, 14-4
- COMMAND statement, 12-25
- Control File, 14-1
 - definitions, printing, 13-13, 13-14
 - FCT and DCT definitions, 13-15, 13-16
 - JCL, 13-1, 13-2
 - JCL, creating, 13-15, 13-16
 - record descriptions, 3-4, 3-5
 - reports, 13-8, 13-9
 - statistics, 13-9
- COPY functions**, 11-21
 - examples, 11-23

D

- DADB, 12-1
- DADBAUIT, 13-10, 13-11
- DADDBBI, 12-1, 12-12, 12-13, 12-16
 - linking to, 12-16
- DADDBBIS, 12-10, 12-16
- DADBJCL, 13-1, 13-2
- DADBLIST, 13-5, 13-8, 13-9
- DADBPNTR, 13-1, 13-4, 13-5, 13-6
- DADM, 11-1
- DADRBTC, 13-7, 13-13, 13-14, 13-15, 13-16
- DADS function control statement, 12-18, 12-27
- DADSALT file, 14-2
- DADSAPI, 3-52, 3-54
- DADSIN, 14-2, 14-9
- DADSLOG
 - messages, routing, 14-14
- DADSPLTI, 14-11, 14-12
- DADXCOMM, 3-60
- Data sets
 - allocating/ deallocating, 3-32, 3-36, 3-37, 3-40, 3-41, 3-42
 - allocation definitions, displaying, 3-4
 - allocation definitions, maintaining, 3-4, 3-6, 3-7
 - associated screens, maintaining, 3-31
 - copying, 11-1, 11-21, 11-23
 - deleting**, 11-20, 11-21, 11-38
 - global allocation options, 3-49, 3-50
 - listing**, 11-24, 11-38
 - overriding allocations, 14-9
- DBDs
 - adding**, 11-7
 - allocation definitions, maintaining, 3-15
 - changing**, 11-8
 - options, allocation, 3-38, 3-53
 - reports, 11-29
- DCT entries, 1-5
 - active, viewing, 6-9
 - adding (EXTRA), 6-3
 - adding (INDIRECT), 6-4
 - adding (INTRA), 6-5
 - adding (REMOTE), 6-7

adding (SDSCI), 6-8
browsing, 6-9
deleting, 6-9
groups, deleting, 7-4
groups, displaying, 6-10, 7-4
groups, installing, 7-3, 7-4
groups, listing, 6-11, 7-5
groups, managing, 7-1, 7-3
managing, 2-3, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3
startup list, 8-7
updating, 6-9

DELETE function control statement, 12-18

DELETE functions, 11-20, 11-21, 11-38

DEQUEUE function control statement, 12-19

Dequeuing, 12-14, 12-15

DFHRPL libraries
 displaying, 5-5
 managing, 1-4, 2-2
 module list, 5-9
 reallocating, 4-1, 4-2
 startup list, 8-2, 8-3, 8-4

Dynamic allocation
 Batch Interface, 12-1

Dynamic Allocation
 Allocation function, 3-32, 3-36, 3-37, 3-40, 3-41, 3-42
 Automatic Scheduling function, 3-46
 Batch Interface function, 3-42, 3-43
 global allocation options, 3-49, 3-50
 Inquiry function, 3-4
 Maintenance function, 3-4, 3-6, 3-7
 Maintenance, associated screens, 3-31
 Maintenance, automatic timer functions, 3-27, 3-28, 3-29, 3-30
 Maintenance, classes, 3-16
 Maintenance, DBDs, 3-15
 Maintenance, files, 3-11, 3-12, 3-13
 Maintenance, programs, 3-25, 3-26
 Maintenance, transactions, 3-23
 Maintenance, transient data queues, 3-18, 3-19, 3-21, 3-22
 menu, 3-2
 overview, 2-2
 rules, 3-32

Dynamic exits, 3-57
 Assembler DSECT, 3-60
 list of, 3-58
 sample program, 3-62

specific exits, for example, PREREQ, PREOPEN, 3-57
turning on, 3-57

E

Emergency start
 allocate, open, 3-12, 3-15, 3-21

EMERGENCY starts, 3-12, 3-15, 3-21, 14-6, 14-7

Error codes
 information on, 10-2, 10-3

F

FCT/DCT entries
 groups, managing, 2-4

Files, 3-12, 3-15
 adding, 11-3, 11-5, 11-6
 allocation definitions, maintaining, 3-11, 3-12, 3-13
 changing, 11-4, 11-5, 11-6
 primary/alternate DSNAMES, 3-37
 reports, 11-26

FUNCTION statement, 12-17
 parameters, 12-20, 12-21

G

Global allocation options, 3-49, 3-50
 overriding, 14-9

H

HPO EXCI Option
 requirements, 12-7

L

LINK command, 12-26

LIST function control statement, 12-27

LIST functions, 11-24, 11-26, 11-29, 11-33, 11-38
 example, 11-24

M

Module overrides
 displaying, 5-3
 dynamic list, 5-3
 installing, 5-4
 managing, 2-3, 5-1, 5-2
 startup list, 5-3, 8-5, 8-6
 updating, 5-3

Modules
 deleting, 5-7
 PDS directory information, 5-8
 program information, 5-6
 renaming, 5-7
 status, displaying, 5-6

N

Non-processing windows, eliminated, 12-4

P

PF keys, 2-6
POSTREQ exit, 3-59
PPT entries, 1-5
PREALLOC exit, 3-59
PRECLOSE exit, 3-60
PREDEALL, 3-60
PREOPEN, 3-59
PREREQ exit, 3-58
Program definitions, 1-5
 defining, 9-1, 9-3
Program versions
 managing, 1-4
Programs
 allocation definitions, maintaining, 3-25, 3-26
 class level processing, 3-64
 enabling/disabling, 3-41, 3-42, 3-63
 managing, 1-4
 modules, module overrides, 5-1

Q

Queue
 cold start, allocate, open, 3-21
 emergency start, allocate, open, 3-21
 warm start, allocate, open, 3-21
QUEUE option, 12-3
Queuing, 12-2, 12-3

R

Recovery, CA-DADS/Plus, 13-1
Reports
 DBDs, 11-29
 files, 11-26
 transient data queues, 11-33
REQUEST statement
 parameters, 12-23, 12-27

S

START command, 12-26
Startup lists
 DCT entries, 8-7
 DFHRPL libraries, 8-2, 8-3, 8-4
 managing, 2-4, 8-1
 module overrides, 8-5, 8-6
Subtasking, 14-10

T

Transactions
 allocation definitions, maintaining, 3-23
 class level processing, 3-64
 class-level processing, 3-64
 enabling/disabling, 3-41, 3-42, 3-63
Transient data queues
 adding, 11-11, 11-12, 11-14, 11-15, 11-17
 allocation definitions, maintaining, 3-18, 3-19, 3-21, 3-22
 changing, 11-12, 11-14, 11-15, 11-17
 reports, 11-33
Transient data routing program, 14-14

U

User Program Interface, 3-52
 alternate DSNAME, allocating, 3-53
 primary DSNAME, changing, 3-52
 sample program, 3-54

V

VSAM files
 error codes, information on, 10-2, 10-3

W

Warm start
 allocate, open, 3-21
Warm starts
 allocate, open, 3-12, 3-15
WARM starts, 3-12, 3-15, 3-21, 14-6, 14-7

